

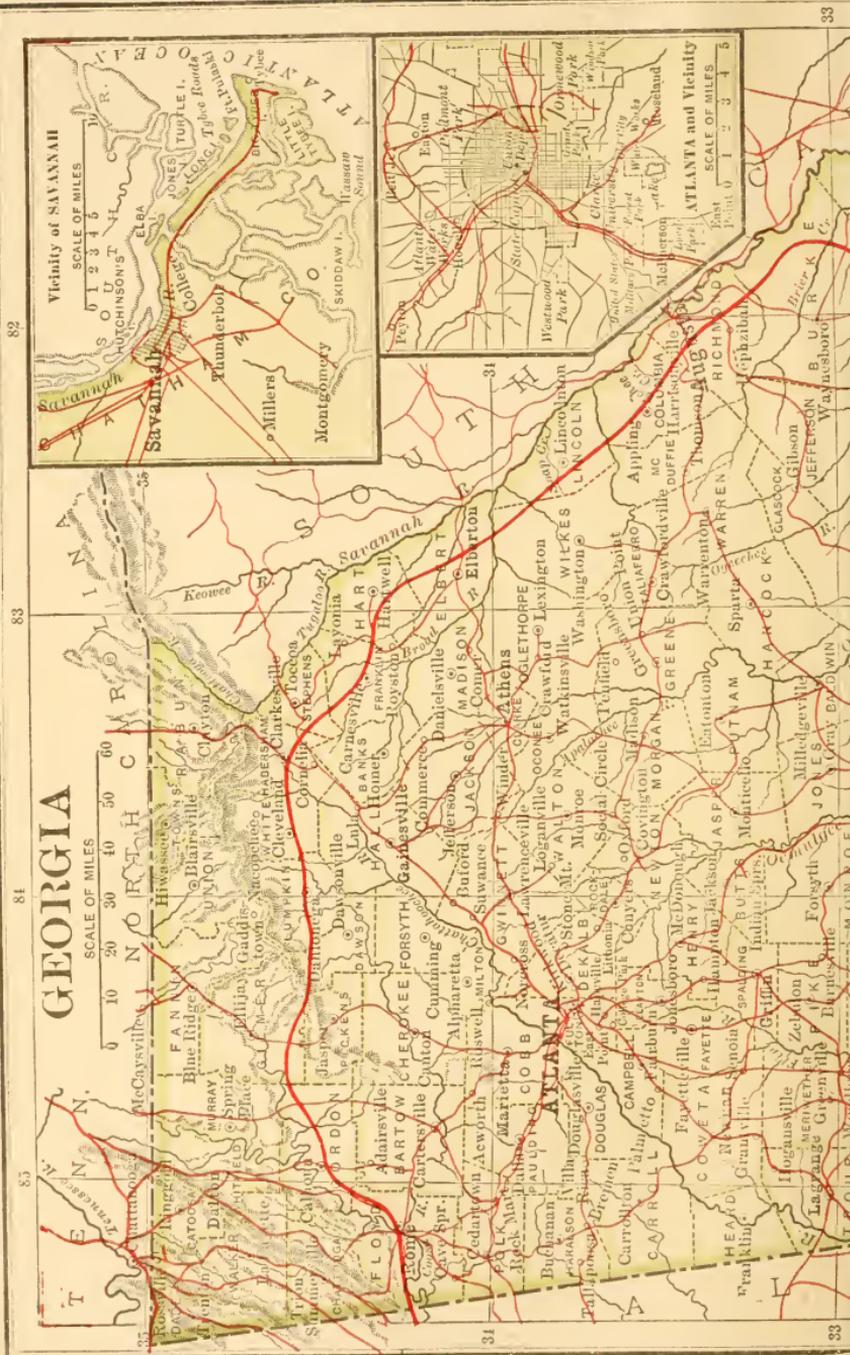


Class F286

Book .E89

Copyright N^o 1913

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.



GEORGIA

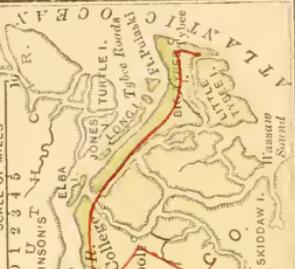
SCALE OF MILES
0 10 20 30 40 50 60

81

83

82

Vicinity of SAVANNAH
SCALE OF MILES
0 1 2 3 4 5



ATLANTA and VICINITY
SCALE OF MILES
0 1 2 3 4 5



STATUE OF OGLETHORPE, IN SAVANNAH

FIRST LESSONS
IN
GEORGIA HISTORY

BY
Evans
LAWTON B. EVANS, A. M.
11
SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS, AUGUSTA, GA.



AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO

F286
.E89
1913

COPYRIGHT, 1913, BY
LAWTON B. EVANS

Georgia History



A History of Georgia for Use in Schools
Copyright, 1898, by University Publishing Company
Copyright, 1908, by American Book Company

✓
© Cl. A330876

PREFACE

THE author of this book has endeavored to present the leading facts in the history of Georgia, in order to instruct the youth of the State in the annals of their forefathers, and to inspire them with a love for their own institutions. The main events in the history of the United States are included in the narrative, in order to show the closeness of relation between State history and the affairs of the nation at large.

The author hopes that by the study of the history of Georgia in its connection with the other States which compose the United States, the child will gain a proper understanding of the meaning of State rights and State pride, without interfering with or diminishing that larger patriotism that comprehends the entire country.

The style of the narrative is purposely picturesque and dramatic, in order to attract the interest of young minds, and to furnish them with inspiration derived from heroic endeavor and sacrifice on the part of those who have loved the State of Georgia and endured hardship and toil to build up its institutions.

The author suggests to those who use this book that the lesson for the day be read by the pupils in the class, the meaning of the text be explained, and the essential points be brought out in the discussion that may follow. From

this general preparation the teacher may advance by definite questions to a more intimate study of the text, in order to test the knowledge of each pupil.

If to this the teacher will add such interesting variations as impersonations, dramatizations, the celebration of certain anniversaries, and any kind of historical game or exercise, the pleasure and interest of the class in the history here given will be greatly enhanced.

The relation of geography to history should not be neglected. A map of Georgia should be in every schoolroom of the State, and the history of Georgia should be localized. By this means the children should know the State geographically and historically, and be thoroughly instructed in its traditions, institutions, and conditions.

If the teachers remember that the text is not to be memorized, that the questions at the end of the lessons are not to be depended upon too closely, that the pupils need not be confused with too much detail of dates and numbers, and that the child's love of history depends largely upon the manner in which the teacher presents the subject to him, the author feels confident that the children of the schools will feel an abiding interest in the narrative contained in these pages, and, inspired with a deep love for their State, will enter upon their citizenship with a high and noble patriotism.

LAWTON B. EVANS.

Augusta, Ga.

CONTENTS

PART I. GEORGIA AS A COLONY.

LESSON	PAGE
1. The Study of State History	11
2. Early Explorers of Georgia	14
3. The Indians of Georgia	20
4. Indian Legends	24
5. The Colonies in America	28
6. Oglethorpe and the Debtors' Prisons	32
7. The Settlement at Savannah	38
8. Tomochichi	41
9. The Progress of the Colony	46
10. The Story of the Salzburgers	50
11. How the Colony grew	54
12, 13, 14. Trouble with the Spaniards	59, 63, 67
15. George Whitefield	71
16. Administration of William Stephens	74
17. Mary Musgrove	77
18. At the End of Twenty Years	81
19. The Trustees surrender their Charter	85
20. Administration of John Reynolds	88
21. Administration of Henry Ellis	92
22. James Wright Appointed Governor	97
23. Enlargement of Territory	100
24, 25. The Stamp Act in Georgia	103, 106
26. The Spirit of Resistance	109
27. On the Eve of Revolution	113

PART I. GEORGIA IN THE REVOLUTION.

28. Beginnings of Revolution	119
29. Preparing for the Conflict	122
30, 31. The Royal Government Overthrown	125, 128
32. Organizing the State	131
33. The British invade Georgia	136
34. The British capture Savannah	139
35. The British overrun Georgia	143
36. Instances of Adventure	146

LESSON	PAGE
37, 38. Progress of the War in Georgia	150, 153
39, 40. The Attack upon Savannah	157, 161
41, 42. Dark Days of the Revolution.	164, 167
43. Robert Sallette.	169
44. Nancy Hart.	173
45. Elijah Clarke.	178
46. The Siege of Augusta.	182
47. Augusta Captured from the British.	185
48. The End of the War.	188
49. James Jackson.	192
50. Hardship and Heroism.	196

PART III. GEORGIA AS A STATE.

51. The Beginnings of Statehood.	201
52. Georgia enters the Union of States.	206
53. Eli Whitney and the Cotton Gin.	208
54. The Yazoo Fraud.	214
55. The Progress of the State.	219
56. Georgia and the Steamboat.	226
57. How People lived in Early Times.	230
58. Early Customs and Habits.	235
59. Crawford and Clark.	241
60. Troup and the Treaty.	245
61. Georgia defies the General Government.	250
62. Removal of the Cherokees.	253
63. Higher Education in Georgia	257
64. Our First Railroads.	260
65. Crawford W. Long.	264
66. Political Disturbances.	268
67. War Threatening.	273
68. Georgia secedes from the Union.	277
69. Beginnings of War.	281
70. The Progress of the War.	286
71. From Chattanooga to Atlanta.	290
72. The March to the Sea.	295
73. The Federal Army in Control.	299
74. Georgia again in the Union.	303
75. Georgia since the War.	309

APPENDIX.

Governors of Georgia.	315
Counties of Georgia	316
Constitution of the State of Georgia.	319
Index.	352

GEORGIA HISTORY.

PART I. GEORGIA AS A COLONY.

LESSON 1.

THE STUDY OF STATE HISTORY.

THE boys and girls who study this book know that the State in which we live is called Georgia, and that it is a part of the United States. In the history of the United States we learn something about all the States, without learning a great deal about any one of them. We learn a few things about Georgia, but we fail to learn as much as we should, since we live in Georgia and its history is of interest to us especially.

The Boys and Girls of Georgia. — Some of the boys and girls of Georgia live among the mountains and valleys of the northern part of the State; others live on the red hills and gentle slopes of the central part; others live in the pine forest regions of the southern part. Some live by the sea, some live by the rivers, some live in cities or towns, and some live on farms in the country. Some attend large schools, and some attend small schools. Some may have traveled to distant parts of the State, and seen much of the land of Georgia, while others may not have been so

fortunate. All of them have learned that they are Americans, and now they are to learn with equal pride that they are also Georgians.

Georgia is Our State. — We should study the history of Georgia particularly, because Georgia is our own State.

It is important for us to know the names and deeds of the great men who founded the State, and who have been its governors and leaders. We should know how its territory came to its present proportions; how its counties were settled and its cities were founded; what trials and hardships its people have endured; what great things have happened upon its soil; how its great institutions and enterprises came about, and how its laws were made. In other words we naturally desire to know the history of that great State in which we live, and about the people who have made it great.

State Pride. — A knowledge of our State history will result in State pride. If we know the heroic deeds of our great men, the splendid achievements of our people, and the real greatness of our enterprises, we can point to them with pride, and feel with deep satisfaction that we have reason to be proud of being Georgians. Every citizen should feel a pride in his State, but unless he knows its history he cannot tell why he is proud, nor give a good reason for feeling so.

Better Citizenship. — State pride should make us become better citizens. Having learned the lessons of the past, we can avoid mistakes in the future. The great men of our State speak to us from the pages of history, advising us of right and warning us of wrong. Those who study this

book will soon be the men and women of the State, and by their words, deeds, votes, and opinions will decide the policies of our State affairs. The welfare of Georgia will always depend upon the wisdom and patriotism of its citizens.

Patriotism. — Let us not forget that patriotism is a love of country. In studying the history of our nation and of our State we find the story of many brave men who sacrificed themselves in many ways for the good of the people. Many of them suffered and died in war and in peace for the welfare of the country at large and of their own State in particular. The story of the lives of our great men should make us love our country and our State so reverently that we shall do our duty as citizens, no matter what sacrifice it may involve.

QUESTIONS.

What is the name of the State in which you live?

In what part of the State do you live?

What part of the State is mountainous? What part has red hills?

What part has pine forests?

What places in the State have you visited?

Why should we study the history of Georgia particularly?

In what will a knowledge of our State history result?

What should State pride make us become?

Upon what will the welfare of Georgia always depend?

What is patriotism?

What effect should the story of the lives of our great men have upon our lives?

LESSON 2.

EARLY EXPLORERS OF GEORGIA.

Ponce de Leon. — Among those who were with Columbus on his second voyage of discovery was a bold adventurer named Ponce de Leon. He was about thirty-two years of age at that time. He lived for a while in Haiti, and then made his way to Porto Rico, where, after two years, he was appointed governor of that island.

He heard from the Indians a story of an island not very far away which contained a wonderful fountain. If one bathed in it, they said, one would never grow old. It was a fountain of perpetual youth. De Leon was fond of adventure and dreaded the approach of old age. Therefore, he resolved to discover this wonderful fountain.

De Leon told this to the King of Spain, and received a commission “to discover and settle the island of Bimini.” He sailed from Porto Rico, and, steering northward, came in sight of the mainland of North America on Easter Sunday, March 27, 1513. He named the land Florida, in honor of the day, *Pascua Florida*, as it is called in Spanish.

Search for the Fountain of Youth. — A few days later he landed near the present city of St. Augustine and took possession of the country in the name of the King of Spain. He wandered into the interior, drinking of every spring, and bathing in every stream, looking for the fabled fountain. Sailing southward he passed around Florida, and

coasted along the western side, still thinking the land to be an island, but nowhere could he find any waters to stay the advance of his years or turn his whitening hairs into the dark locks of youth. He returned to Spain and told the king the wonders of the new land.



PONCE DE LEON LOOKING FOR THE FOUNTAIN OF YOUTH.

Eight years passed before he again landed in Florida. This time he came to found a colony and establish a government. The Indians were unfriendly, and rose against the invaders. In the attack De Leon was wounded by a poisoned arrow. He was placed on shipboard and conveyed to Cuba, where he died. He had not entered the territory

that is now called Georgia. His visit is of interest to us because it gave to our land the name of Florida, the first name which was given to it, and the name by which it was known in Europe for more than a hundred years.

Hernando de Soto. — Of the many great adventurers who visited and explored all parts of the New World, probably the only one who marched through the forests of Georgia, was Hernando de Soto, the governor of Cuba. De Soto landed in Florida in 1539. He had with him six hundred brave soldiers, two hundred horses, a number of fleet greyhounds and savage bloodhounds, and also a drove of hogs which he intended to use for food.

March through Georgia. — Traveling northward, De Soto entered the region of Georgia in March, 1540. We have records of his marching through Coffee County. From there he went in a northeasterly direction through Laurens County; then, crossing the Ogeechee River and Brier Creek, he camped on the banks of the Savannah River, probably at Silver Bluff, a few miles below the present city of Augusta. During the march his soldiers searched everywhere for gold, breaking into wigwams, temples, and into graves of the Indians. They suffered for lack of food. At one village an Indian chief sent them a present of partridges, corn, and turkeys. He also gave them some dogs, which were killed by the soldiers and eaten with great relish.

The Indian Princess. — When De Soto reached the bank of the Savannah River he was received by a beautiful Indian princess. She came across the river in her canoe and welcomed him. She took from her neck a string of pearls and hung it around the neck of De Soto in token of

friendship. She gave him many shawls and dressed skins for clothing. De Soto was moved by the beauty and kindness of the princess, and taking from his finger a ring of gold, set with a ruby, he placed it on her finger.



DE SOTO MEETS THE INDIAN PRINCESS.

De Soto was hospitably treated by the Indians here, but he did not return their kindness. He robbed them of their possessions, and treated them with cruelty. When he left, he took the princess captive, and compelled her to go with him. One day, however, the maiden sprang into the forest and disappeared. The Spaniards could not overtake her, and never heard of her again.

Story of the Pearls. — To show the number of pearls taken by De Soto's men from the Indians of Georgia, it is

related that one day a foot soldier called to a horseman who was his friend and offered him a linen bag of pearls weighing six pounds, saying: "You may have these if you will. I am tired of carrying them." The horseman refused the offer, telling the soldier to keep the jewels for himself. But he replied: "If you will not have them, I will not carry them any longer. They shall remain here." So saying, he untied the bag, whirled it around his head, and scattered the pearls in every direction.



THE BURIAL OF DE SOTO.

Death of De Soto. — After leaving Georgia, De Soto continued his march until he discovered the Mississippi River. He crossed the river, and after wandering in the swamps was seized with a fever, and died in May, 1542. His fol-

lowers concealed his death from the Indians, and carrying his body, at night, weighted it with stones and dropped it into the waters of the great river he had discovered. Only forty of all the six hundred men lived to return to Cuba.

QUESTIONS.

What story had Ponce de Leon heard from the Indians?

What land did he name, and why?

What did he seek, and with what result?

Give an account of his attempt to found a colony.

Why is his visit to Florida of interest to us?

What Spanish adventurer first marched through the forests of Georgia?

Where did he land and what did he have with him?

What was the direction of his march?

On the banks of what river did he camp?

How was he received by the Indian princess? How did De Soto treat her? How did she escape?

Tell the story of the pearls.

What great river did De Soto discover? Describe his death and burial.

LESSON 3.

THE INDIANS OF GEORGIA.

BEFORE we go further into the history of Georgia, let us learn something of the Indians who lived in villages near the streams, in the rich valleys, or upon the islands along the coast.

The Muscogees. — The largest tribe in the territory of Georgia was the Muscogee tribe, living in the lower and middle part of Georgia and as far north as Broad River and the 34th degree of latitude. By reference to the map we can see that they covered about four fifths of the State. They belonged to a confederacy of Southern Indians known as the Creeks, consisting of a number of tribes, of which the Muscogees were by far the largest.

They derived their name from the number of small rivers and creeks along which they lived. They were also subdivided into two classes, the Upper Creeks, living toward the mountains, and the Lower Creeks, living toward the seacoast. There were probably fifteen thousand Creeks living in Georgia at the time of its settlement.

The Muscogees came from the west. There is a tradition among them that the tribe sprang from the mounds of earth in the forks of the Red River, and that they journeyed east to escape war, and settled below the falls of the Chatahoochee River, in what is now Muscogee County. Another tradition declared that the tribe issued from a cave

in Alabama; while still another story was that their ancestors dropped from the sky. Like most Indian traditions, these myths are of no historical value; the Indians have no reliable records of their history.

The Uchees. — The Uchees were a tribe belonging to the Creek Confederacy. They lived on the western bank of the Savannah River, and claimed the country above and below the city of Augusta. The name of a creek in Columbia County perpetuates the memory of their ownership of that territory.

The Cherokees. — In the northern part of the State, among the mountains and valleys, lived the Cherokee Indians. Even to the present day this part of the State is often spoken of as "Cherokee Georgia." We have no certain knowledge of the meaning of the word Cherokee. How many of the Cherokees lived in Georgia, there is no means of telling exactly. It was estimated that the tribe, some of whom lived beyond the borders of the State, had six thousand warriors, and that the whole tribe numbered twenty thousand in all.

Other Tribes. — Besides the large tribes of Georgia, already mentioned, there were several smaller tribes, such as the Yamacraws, who lived near the mouth of the Savannah River. In many cases such small tribes were branches or families of one of the large tribes.

Wigwams and Villages. — The Indians of Georgia were much like the Indians of the rest of the country. Many of them lived in wigwams of bark or skins, built along the streams or in the valleys, with small gardens of corn and vegetables planted near by. They were ready at any

time, as danger threatened or caprice suggested, to take down their wigwams and move elsewhere to start another village, or to unite with a neighboring tribe for protection.



AN INDIAN CAMP.

In other instances there were permanent villages, where the houses were made of wood, covered with reeds, and made tight with straw and clay, after the fashion of a pavilion. Large fields of corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, and fruits were planted. De Soto relates that in his march he passed through one field of corn six miles long.

Habits of the Indians. — The habits of the Indians were simple. Each tribe had its chief and its own laws. Their dress was as simple as possible, consisting mainly of the skins of animals. Their bodies were tattooed in fanciful

designs, and were often painted in grotesque colors. Their occupations were chiefly hunting, fishing, and war. The women did most of the work, while the men fashioned spears, bows, and arrows, and were engaged in hunting for game or in fighting their enemies.

Indian Names. — The Indians have long ago left Georgia. The white man now occupies all the territory over which the red men once hunted and fished. There is left to us only the names which they gave to many of our rivers and mountains, such as Chattahoochee, “flowered rock;” Toccoa, “beautiful;” Tallulah, “terrible;” Hiwassee, “pretty fawn;” Cohutta, “frog mountain;” Nacoochee, “evening star.” In addition to these names there still linger the beautiful traditions of Indian life which they told to the early settlers upon their lands.

QUESTIONS.

What was the largest Indian tribe in Georgia? Where did they live? How much of the State did they cover?

What other name did they have, and why? Into what classes were they subdivided?

How many Creeks lived in Georgia?

Where did the Muscogees come from?

Where did the Uchees live?

Where did the Cherokees live? How large was the whole tribe?

What can you say of the life of the Indians? Describe their permanent villages. What did they plant?

Describe their dress. What were their occupations?

Who occupies the land they once owned in Georgia?

What have they left us? What are some of these names?

LESSON 4.

INDIAN LEGENDS.

The Legend of Hiwassee. — During one of the wars between the Catawbias and the Cherokees, the son of a Cherokee chief captured a large town of the Catawbias, and

carried off as prisoner the daughter of the head chief of the Catawbias. Her name was Hiwassee, or "Pretty Fawn." A young brave of the Cherokees named Notley, or "Daring Horseman," fell in love with her, and she with him. Taking her back to her father, the Catawba chief, the young Cherokee brave begged for her hand in marriage. The proud Catawba lifted



THE CATAWBA CHIEF REFUSES NOTLEY.

his war club, knitted his brow, and curled his lips with scorn. He then said: "The Catawbias drink the waters of the west; the Cherokees drink the waters of the east. When

you can find where these waters unite, then you may hope to unite with the daughter of a Catawba chief."

Discouraged, but not despairing, Notley began his long search. Day after day he traveled over the mountains looking for a union of the waters. For a long time his search was in vain. One day, when well-nigh exhausted, he sat upon the ground near the top of a high ridge and saw three young fawns moving toward a small lake, a stream from which was flowing eastward at his feet. Thinking to capture one of the pretty creatures, he approached the lake, and to his surprise saw another stream of water issuing from the lake and flowing down the western side of the mountain.

Springing with the bound of a deer, he exclaimed with joy, "Hiwassee! O Hiwassee! I have found it." With great delight Notley set out for the residence of Hiwassee's father. When within half a mile of his destination he met Hiwassee herself with a few of her attendants, and told her of the success of his enterprise. Hiwassee sadly said, "My father will never consent to our marriage, but I will fly with you to the mountains." He then pointed to a mountain in the distance, and told her that if he found her there, they should together drink of the waters of the beautiful lake.

Notley went on and found the Catawba chief. When he heard the story he almost choked with rage, and accused Notley of deceiving him in order to lead him into danger. "But," said he, "you brought my daughter from captivity, so I will spare you and permit you to depart; but you shall never marry my daughter." Notley laughed, and the next moment disappeared into the forest.

That night brought no sleep to the Catawba chief, for Hiwassee did not return. Pursuit was in vain. He saw his daughter no more. Notley met his beautiful Hiwassee in the forest. They were married, and lived together in the mountains of North Georgia many years. He became the chief of the Cherokees, and was the instrument of making peace between his tribe and the Catawbas, the people of his beautiful wife.

The Legend of Nacoochee. — In North Georgia, among the mountains, lies the beautiful Nacoochee Valley. All around are tall mountains covered with trees. Little streams of clear, cold water run down the mountain sides, fall over the rocks, and find their way under the trees into the green valley. Long before the white men ever came to Georgia, or even Columbus had ever crossed the ocean, there dwelt in the valley a tribe of Indians, whose chief had a lovely daughter named Nacoochee, or “Evening Star.”

Her people loved her with great devotion. They almost forgot the Great Spirit in their worship of the beautiful daughter of their chieftain. When she came out of her wigwam, they would say the evening star had risen; when she went back, they would say the evening star had set.

A son of the chief of a neighboring tribe fell in love with her and watched her from afar. His name was Laceola. At last he met her and told the story of his love. Nacoochee was won by the brave son of the chief, whose people were at war with her own. Both knew that Nacoochee’s father hated the tribe of Laceola, and would never agree to their marriage, so they met in secret on the side of the mountain that divided the tribes from each other.

When Nacoochee's father discovered these secret meetings, his anger was terrible. He ordered Nacoochee to stay forever in her wigwam, saying that the evening star should shine no more. Nacoochee's love for Laceola was stronger than her love for her tribe, and so one night her tent was empty and she could not be found in the tent of any of her companions.

Her father aroused the sleeping braves, and pursued his daughter into the mountains. At last they saw her sitting by the side of a brook, and Laceola was with her. Some say that her father, in deep anger, called to her, and at the same time aimed an arrow at the heart of her lover. She turned just in time to spring forward to meet the flying shaft and receive it within her own breast. Another arrow pierced the heart of Laceola, and the blood of the lovers mingled in the water of the brook.

Others say that the enraged chieftain seized Laceola and, dragging him to a precipice, hurled him over it. Nacoochee, with a great cry, broke away from those who held her and sprang after him, and both were dashed on the rocks below.

At any rate the evening star shone no more over the valley and the mountains, and ever afterward the people mourned at the grave of the lovely maiden and told the story of her tragic death.

LESSON 5.

THE COLONIES IN AMERICA.

Early Settlements in North America. — Long before Georgia was settled, the nations of the Old World had founded colonies in America. The Spanish had settled Florida and founded the city of St. Augustine. The French had explored the regions along the St. Lawrence River and the Great Lakes, and had begun the city of Quebec in Canada. The English claimed the territory between Florida and Canada, and had begun their settlements along the Atlantic coast, all the way from Maine to South Carolina.

English Colonies. — Before Georgia was settled, Virginia was a flourishing colony, more than one hundred years old. The New England colonies were well established. Dutch settlers had laid the foundation of New York, and lived there peaceably for fifty years. The English would not let them keep their colony, however, and, having demanded the surrender of their town, turned the Dutch colony into an English one. Maryland was started as a colony for Roman Catholics, under Lord Baltimore. Many Quakers, led by William Penn, had made their home in Pennsylvania.

These early colonies were composed of small towns, along the seacoast or by the rivers. The great interior of America was almost unknown. It was a wild country,

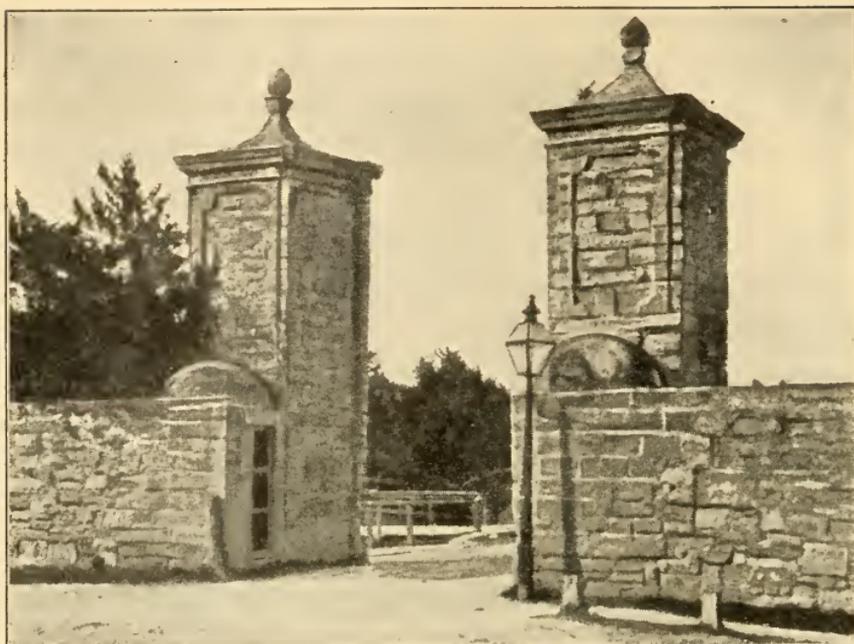
inhabited by Indians, and it took a brave heart to face the dangers of the deep forest and the perils of the mountains, rivers, and plains that lay between the oceans.

So we see that before our own State was founded there were many English colonies on this side of the Atlantic. It has been estimated that over a quarter of a million white people were living in America at the time Georgia was settled.

The Carolinas. — In 1663 Charles II, King of England, granted all the land lying along the Atlantic coast between Virginia and Florida to eight noblemen, called the Lords Proprietors of Carolina. All the land in the present State of Georgia and about half of the present State of Florida was included in this grant, and from that date was called Carolina by the English, though no attempt was made to settle the lands south of the Savannah River.

The Lords Proprietors had some trouble with their colonists in the northern part of their grant, and finally gave all Carolina back to the king. South Carolina probably had eighteen thousand white inhabitants, and Charleston was a flourishing town, over sixty years old, when Georgia was settled.

The permanent English settlements at Charleston and along the Carolina coast established England's claim to Carolina, while the permanent Spanish settlement at St. Augustine had established Spain's title to Florida; but no agreement could be reached as to the dividing line between Carolina and Florida. The disputed territory was claimed by the Spanish and called Florida, and claimed by the English and called Carolina.



OLD GATE AT ST. AUGUSTINE, FLORIDA.

Margravate of Azilia. — The first effort to colonize this territory was made in 1717, by Sir Robert Montgomery, a Scotch nobleman, who secured from the Lords Proprietors of Carolina a grant of the land lying between the Savannah and the Altamaha rivers. It was to be called the Margravate of Azilia and was to be part of Carolina. The grant was made on the condition that the territory be occupied in three years, otherwise it would revert to the Lords Proprietors. Sir Robert was to pay a rental of one penny an acre for all lands occupied, and to give the Lords Proprietors one fourth of all the gold, silver, and precious stones found there.

The most glowing accounts of the wonders and beauties of Georgia were written. Nowhere in the world could be

found such beautiful woods and meadows, such rich mines and fields, such soft climate and fertile soil. The plan was a failure, however. These accounts did not attract settlers south of the Savannah River, and the red men of the forests remained the only inhabitants of Azilia, until a nobler man, with a loftier aim than Sir Robert, came to make its shores the home of the unfortunate.

QUESTIONS.

Where had the Spanish settled in America? What regions had the French explored? What territory did the English claim?

What can you say of Virginia? Of the New England colonies? Of New York? Of Maryland? Of Pennsylvania?

How many white people were living in America at the time Georgia was settled?

What two nations claimed the territory between Carolina and Florida?

When and by whom was the first effort made to colonize this territory? What name was given to it? Upon what conditions was a grant given to Sir Robert Montgomery to colonize it? What can you say of the plan?

LESSON 6.

OGLETHORPE AND THE DEBTORS' PRISONS.

Debtors' Prisons. — Many years ago it was the custom in England to imprison people for debt. If a man failed in business, or borrowed money he could not return, or bought things he could not pay for, his creditor could put him in jail as a debtor and keep him there until the debt was paid, or he was released by the law. These debtors' prisons were often the scenes of suffering, cruelty, and injustice. Filth brought on smallpox, fever, and other diseases. The keepers were cruel in the extreme, and the fate of a poor debtor was sad indeed, when once behind the bars of a prison.

The way in which the debtors' prisons were managed attracted public attention, and the British Parliament appointed a committee to investigate the facts and to reform the abuses. The chairman of the committee was James Edward Oglethorpe, a member of Parliament, and the author of the resolution under which the committee was appointed.

James Edward Oglethorpe. — Oglethorpe belonged to an ancient English family. He was born at Westminster, England, June 1, 1689. While still a young man he left college to begin the life of a soldier. Going abroad, he enlisted under Prince Eugene. Boswell, in his life of Dr. Samuel Johnson, tells the following story of Oglethorpe:

“The general told us that when he was a very young man, I think only fifteen, serving under Prince Eugene of Savoy, he was sitting in a company at table with a prince of



JAMES EDWARD OGLETHORPE.

Wurtemberg. The prince took up a glass of wine, and, by a fillip, made some of it fly in Oglethorpe's face. Here was a nice dilemma. To have challenged him instantly might have fixed a quarrelsome character upon the young soldier; to have taken no notice of it might have been considered

as cowardice. Oglethorpe, therefore, keeping his eye upon the prince, and smiling all the time as if he took what his highness had done in jest, said, 'Prince, that is a good joke, but we do it much better in England;' and threw a whole glass of wine in the prince's face. An old general, who sat by, said: 'He has done right, Prince; you commenced it,' and thus all ended in good humor."

When Oglethorpe returned to England, he entered upon very wealthy estates and began political life. He was in Parliament for a number of years, and was always the friend of the unfortunate and the needy. Among all the men who sought to found colonies in America for the poor and oppressed of the Old World, no name is greater than that of Oglethorpe.

Oglethorpe's Interest in the Debtors. —

In his visits to the prisons his heart was touched by the sufferings of the unfortunate debtors. He saw that these poor men could not possibly earn money to pay their debts while they were shut up in prison. Even if released it was not probable that



OGLETHORPE VISITING THE PRISONS.

they would succeed in life better than before. He thought of the great tracts of land lying idle on the shores of

America. On these lands the poor debtors could build homes, and from the fertile soil they could support their families. He enlisted several others in his plans, and induced them to unite with him in a petition to the king, asking for a grant of land in "his Majesty's Province of America," where they could colonize many of the worthy and honest poor people living in and near the city of London.



Charter of Georgia. — The petition was granted, and the charter for a colony received the great seal of England, June 9, 1732. The territory granted was a part of South Carolina west of the Savannah River. It included all the land between the Savannah and Altamaha rivers, from the Atlantic coast to the headwaters of these streams, and thence extended westward to the "South Sea," or Pacific Ocean. The name of Georgia was given to this province in honor of George II, who was then King of England.

Reasons for the Colony. — The reasons for locating the colony in this place were to protect the frontier of Carolina from the ravages of the Indians, and to take possession of soil that was claimed by the English and the Spanish. Oglethorpe also heard that mulberry trees grew along the Savannah River, and that the climate was suitable for the silkworm. He believed that a fine quality of raw silk could be raised in Georgia, thus saving to England vast sums of money paid to foreign countries for silks. So firmly did he believe in this that he resolved to send to Italy for persons to teach the colonists how to feed the silkworms and wind the threads from the cocoons.

The Trustees. — The charter created a board of trustees, called The Trustees for Establishing the Colony of Georgia in America, for a term of twenty-one years. They were

given power to send for eigners and subjects of Great Britain to Georgia and to grant them lands, not over five hundred acres to each person, for which no rent should be paid for ten years.

On one side of the seal of the Trustees was the motto *Non sibi sed aliis*, which means, "Not for

themselves but for others." On the other side of the seal was an inscription, *Colonia Georgia aug.* (for *augeat*), meaning, "May the Georgia colony flourish."



SEAL OF THE TRUSTEES.

QUESTIONS.

What bad custom regarding debtors prevailed in England many years ago? What can you say of these debtors' prisons?

Who proposed to investigate and reform them?

When and where was Oglethorpe born?

Tell the story of his encounter with a prince of Wurtemberg.

What can you say of his political career?

How was he affected by his visits to the debtors' prisons?

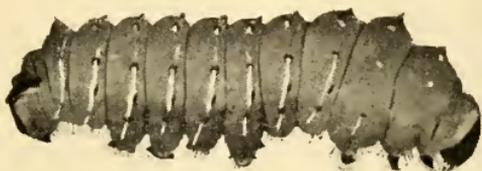
In what plan did he enlist several others?

When was the charter of Georgia granted? What territory did it include? For whom was the colony named?

What were some of the reasons for locating the colony?

What power did the Trustees have?

What were the mottoes on the seal?



A SILKWORM.

LESSON 7.

THE SETTLEMENT AT SAVANNAH.

Rules for the Colony. — Having received the charter, the Trustees met and made plans for the settlement and government of the new province. They decided to grant land to each colonist on condition that the land must be cleared, planted, and a house built upon it by a certain time, or the right to it would be lost. Among the rules for the new colony was one that prohibited the sale of rum and the use of negro slaves.

Selecting the Colonists. — A great many persons were anxious to join this colony. Many were rejected. No debtor was taken without the consent of the creditor; no criminals or wicked persons were accepted; no man was received who would leave a wife or children depending upon him for support. The debtors' prisons were carefully examined, and the worthiest of those unhappy people were taken. Four months were devoted to this work, and the best people among the needy population of England were chosen to be the first settlers of Georgia.

A vessel was chartered to convey the colonists to Georgia. It was comfortably fitted out with all the necessities for a voyage, and provided with arms, tools, provisions, agricultural implements, and other things needed by a new colony. Oglethorpe, at his own request, was selected to accompany the colonists and to establish them

in America. The last Sabbath in England was spent by the colonists on the banks of the Thames River, in divine worship. Several of the Trustees visited them and spoke cheering words.

Departure of the Colonists. — On November 17, 1732, the ship *Anne*, which bore the company with Oglethorpe at its head, weighed anchor, and dropped down the Thames River. On board were thirty-five families, containing one hundred and thirty persons, bound for the New World. Among them were carpenters, bricklayers, farmers, and mechanics. Oglethorpe, at his own expense, furnished his cabin and laid in enough stores for the voyage.

Landing of the Colonists. — The voyage was long, but no bad weather delayed them. Prayers were offered morning and night that no accident or misfortune should overtake them. At length, on January 13, 1733, their hearts were gladdened by the sight of land. They had reached the harbor of Charleston. The governor of South Carolina gave them a hearty welcome, and the people of Charleston were glad to entertain the weary voyagers. They continued their voyage, and on January 19 landed at Beaufort-town, where they were saluted by the artillery.

Exploration by Oglethorpe. — Leaving the colonists to rest at Beaufort, in homes provided by the good people of South Carolina, Oglethorpe and a few friends, accompanied by Colonel William Bull of Charleston, set out in an Indian canoe to find a site for his colony. He wound in and out among the small islands at the mouth of the Savannah River, and at length rowed up to a high bluff eighteen miles from the sea.

Here he found a small village of Yamacraw Indians and a store. An old Indian chief and warrior, Tomochichi, looked on him with some distrust, and at first would not come near him. Oglethorpe found an Indian woman who could speak English, and through her told the Indians that he meant peace and friendship. Tomochichi then welcomed him, and promised his aid and protection to the colony.

Arrival of the Colonists at Yamacraw. — Oglethorpe returned to Beaufort for the colonists, and on February 12, 1733, they arrived at the bluff, which was named Yamacraw Bluff. On landing they knelt down to offer thanksgiving and prayer to God. They then brought their goods ashore, and prepared to spend their first night in Georgia.

Oglethorpe posted his sentinels, for fear of the Indians, and lay down under the towering pines, by the side of a great fire. While his colonists peacefully slept in their tents, the noble leader thought of the misery they had left behind them and of the bright future that lay ahead of the happy colony.

QUESTIONS.

On what condition did each colonist receive a grant of land? What were prohibited in Georgia?

Who were chosen to be the first settlers of Georgia? Who accompanied the colonists to Georgia?

When did they sail from England?

How many families and how many persons were in the company?

How long was the voyage? What harbor did they first reach? What other town did they visit?

How did Oglethorpe find a place for his colony?

When did they land on Georgia soil? Describe the landing.

LESSON 8.

TOMOCHICHI.

LET us now learn about the good old Tomochichi, who did his part in making the colony in Georgia possible. We shall have to go forward somewhat in our history, but the story of his life, so far as we know it, is worth telling all at one time.

Tomochichi's Early Life. — Tomochichi was the noble and aged chief of the small tribe of Yamacraw Indians. He belonged to the larger tribe of the Lower Creeks, but they had banished him, probably for some political cause, along with other members of the tribe. They bore him no ill-will, however, and always spoke of him as a wise and good chief. After leaving the Lower Creeks he wandered about, and, not very long before the arrival of the colonists, formed a settlement at or very near the site of the present city of Savannah. Gathering around him the Yamacraws and a few of the Yemassees, he was chosen *mico*, or chief.

Very little is known of his early life. Of that he was unwilling to talk much. He was quite old, probably ninety-one years of age, when he met Oglethorpe. In spite of his age he was very erect, over six feet tall, and vigorous of mind and body. He was a true friend of the colonists, and aided them in making treaties with the Indian tribes.

Tomochichi's Speech and Present. — After Oglethorpe had made his first treaty of peace with the Indians at Yamacraw Bluff, old Tomochichi approached him and, after the fashion of the savages, made him a speech saying, "Here is a little present," and then gave him a buffalo's skin, painted on the inside with the head and feathers of an eagle. He begged Oglethorpe to accept it, saying, "The eagle means speed and the buffalo means strength. The English are as swift as the bird and as strong as the beast. Like the first, they fly from the utmost parts of the earth, over the vast seas; and like the second, nothing can withstand them. The feathers of the eagle are soft and mean love; the buffalo's skin is warm and means protection. Therefore, love and protect our little families."

Visit to England. — A little over a year after Oglethorpe had come to Georgia, he decided to go back to England, as we shall see later on in our history. With him went Tomochichi, his wife, and nephew, and a number of Indian chiefs and warriors, who wanted to see the great country on the other side of the ocean.

When the Indians arrived in London they were provided with suitable rooms in the Georgia office. They were properly clothed, but insisted on painting their faces according to their custom. Crowds flocked to see them. Presents of all kinds were bestowed upon them, and every effort was made to entertain and instruct them. When the time came to visit the king and queen, the Indians were provided with richly colored shawls and other garments, which, being very gaudy, satisfied the Indian taste.

Visit to the King. — The Indians were conveyed to the

palace in three of the king's coaches, drawn by six horses. At the door they were received by the king's bodyguard, and then presented to the king and queen. Tomochichi gave the king a bunch of eagle feathers, saying, "These are the feathers of the eagle, which is the swiftest of birds, and which flieth all around our nation. These feathers are a sign of peace in our land, and have been carried from town to town there, and we have brought them over to leave with you, O great King, as a sign of everlasting peace."



TOMOCHICHI AND HIS NEPHEW.

During this visit the picture of Tomochichi was painted by a famous artist, and hung for many years in the Georgia rooms. The picture represented him standing, dressed in his Indian costume, with his left hand resting upon the shoulder of his nephew and adopted son, Toonahowi, who holds an eagle in his arms,

Other Visits. — The Indians visited all the places of interest in and around London. Upon the occasion of their visit to the boys' school at Eton, Tomochichi "begged that the lads might have a holiday, when the doctor thought it proper. This caused a general huzza." The Indians were much impressed with the greatness of the British Empire, and especially with the strength of the houses. Tomochichi said he could not understand why people, who would live so short a time, should build houses that would last so long.

In Georgia. — The Indians were in England four months, after which they returned to Georgia. Tomochichi accompanied Oglethorpe on several expeditions into the Indian country, and never failed in his friendship for the colony. A word from him might have brought the whole tribe of Lower Creeks down on the little colony at Savannah, but that word was never spoken. He stood like a protecting angel between the whites and the threatening savages.

Tomochichi's Death. — Tomochichi lived to be nearly a hundred years old. At last he lay down to die, and in his last moments begged to be buried in Savannah. His body was borne to his grave by the most distinguished citizens of Savannah. Oglethorpe followed as chief mourner. Guns were fired from the fort, and a volley of musketry was discharged over his grave. The whole tribe of Yamacraws, and every man, woman, and child in Savannah attended his funeral. Every heart was sad at the departure of the aged mico. The place of his burial was preserved by tradition from year to year, and now a rugged granite boulder marks the spot where rests the great mico, friend of Oglethorpe, and defender of the infant colony.

While Oglethorpe deserves every praise as the leader of the colonists, let us not forget that this aged Indian chief made the colony possible by his guarantee of safety and friendship to the colonists, and that to him is due the lasting gratitude of their descendants.



MONUMENT OVER TOMOCHICHI'S GRAVE.

QUESTIONS.

Who was Tomochichi? By what large tribe had he been banished? Where had he settled?

How old was he at this time? Describe his appearance.

What speech did he make to Oglethorpe?

What place did Tomochichi visit with Oglethorpe?

How were the Indians treated in London? Describe their visit to the king and queen. Describe the picture of Tomochichi and his nephew.

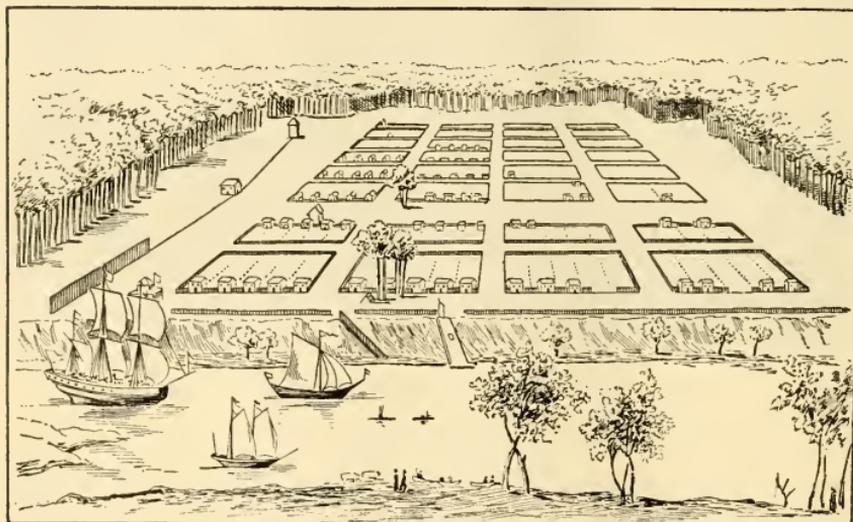
What other places did he visit? What did he say of English houses?

How long did Tomochichi live? Describe his burial in Savannah.

LESSON 9.

THE PROGRESS OF THE COLONY.

Savannah Laid Out. — The colonists rose early the morning after their arrival at Yamacraw and began work. Goods were unloaded from the ship, trees were cut down, lands were cleared, and preparations were made for build-



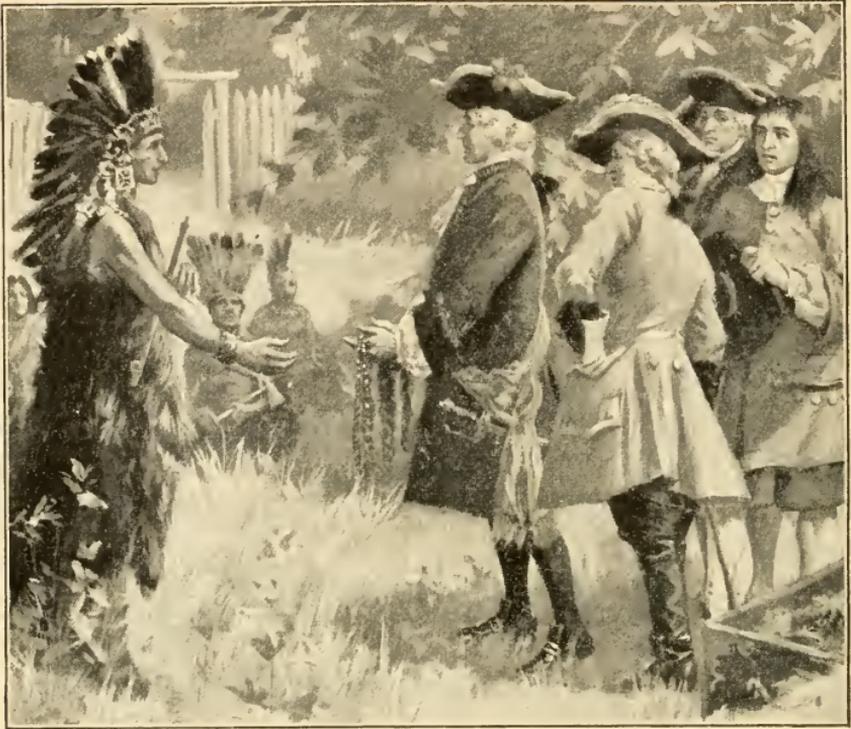
ORIGINAL PLAN OF SAVANNAH.

ing the cabins. In a few weeks the fields and gardens were planted, forts had been built, and everything looked like a thriving colony. Oglethorpe and Colonel Bull laid off the square, the streets, and forty lots for houses. The city thus begun was named Savannah, after the river on which it is situated.

At the end of three weeks Oglethorpe wrote: "Our people still live in tents; there being only the clapboard houses built, and three sawed houses framed. Our crane, our battery of cannon, and magazine are finished. This is all we have been able to do, by reason of the smallness of our numbers, of which many have been sick, and others unused to labor, though I thank God they are now pretty well, and we have not lost one since our arrival."

Oglethorpe's Treatment of the Colonists. — Oglethorpe pitched a tent for himself under four pine trees, and lived in it for nearly a year. Afterwards he lived in lodgings hired of one of the colonists. His goodness and wisdom so won the hearts of the colonists that they called him Father. If any colonists fell sick he immediately took care of them. If any of them had a dispute or a difference he was the one to decide it. His discipline was strict, for he allowed no idlers, making even the boys and girls do their part.

Treaty with the Indians. — Oglethorpe sent word to the chiefs and warriors of the Indian tribes near Savannah, especially those tribes that belonged to the larger body of Lower Creeks, that he wished to make a treaty of peace and friendship with them. The head men of eight tribes came to Savannah, where they were loaded with presents. Many useful articles, such as hatchets, hoes, hats, and clothing, were given to them, but they admired the gold beads and cheap jewelry more than anything else, and were especially pleased with gazing at themselves in the looking-glasses. After feasting and dancing they made a solemn treaty of peace and good will, binding



OGLETHORPE MAKES A TREATY WITH THE INDIANS.

themselves not to molest the colonists in any way whatsoever.

Oglethorpe was always kind to the Indians, and one of them said: "We love him because he has given us everything that we want and he has. He has given me the coat off his back and the blanket from under him." An Indian who walked into the village one day was asked, "Are you not afraid to come alone among the white people?" To this the warrior replied, "I have never been afraid when with my enemies; why should I fear when with my friends?"

Fort Argyle. — Oglethorpe thought it would be wise to build a fort in the heart of the Indian country, eighteen

miles from Savannah, on the Ogeechee River. He selected a place where the Indians, in their excursions against Carolina, had been accustomed to ford the stream, and named the fort and settlement there Fort Argyle. This was the second settlement of white people in Georgia. In addition to the soldiers, ten families were sent down to build dwellings and cultivate the land around the fort.

Additions to the Colony. — In a few months emigrant ships began to arrive from England and elsewhere. The first of these, commanded by Captain Yoakley, brought in supplies of food, clothing, and tools much needed by the colonists. He was given the prize of a gold cup offered by the Trustees for the first ship unloading at Savannah. The next one brought over two hundred and fifty colonists. This was so large an addition to the town that in July, 1733, the colonists met on the bluff to enlarge the limits of Savannah, to name the streets, and to receive the assignment of town lots, farms, and gardens. Some of the streets in Savannah still bear the names given them on that day. While they were engaged in this work another ship came up the river and landed forty Israelites, who asked permission to join the colony. This was readily granted.

QUESTIONS.

What name was given to the first settlement in Georgia, and why?

What was the condition at the end of three weeks?

How did Oglethorpe live? What discipline did he enforce?

What treaty of peace did Oglethorpe make? What did he give the Indians? What did one of them say of Oglethorpe?

What and where was the second settlement in Georgia?

Who won the cup offered by the Trustees, and for what? How many colonists came over soon after?

LESSON 10.

THE STORY OF THE SALZBURGERS.

LET us now learn the story of the Salzburgers and of their coming to Georgia.

The Salzburgers. — Salzburg is a city and district now in the western part of Austria; but in the time of our colonial period the district was one of the small states of the old German Empire. Here lived the Salzburgers, a poor, hard-working, simple peasant people, many of whom belonged to the Lutheran Church. The ruler of Salzburg was a prince of the Roman Catholic Church, and the Protestant religion was not allowed anywhere within its borders. For many years, however, the quiet Salzburgers were not molested, and went on worshipping God in their own way, regardless of the laws of the land. They did not dare build churches or have preachers, for that would attract attention, but instead they met in their own houses and on the mountain sides, to hold their simple services.

Persecution by Leopold. — In 1729 Leopold became lord of the district, and began to persecute the Protestant Salzburgers. Their houses were entered and their Bibles and hymn books were burned in bonfires in the streets. Their leading men were arrested and brought before Leopold, who told them sternly that they must abandon the Protestant religion. "This we will not do," firmly answered the

Salzburgers. The persecution then became worse than ever.

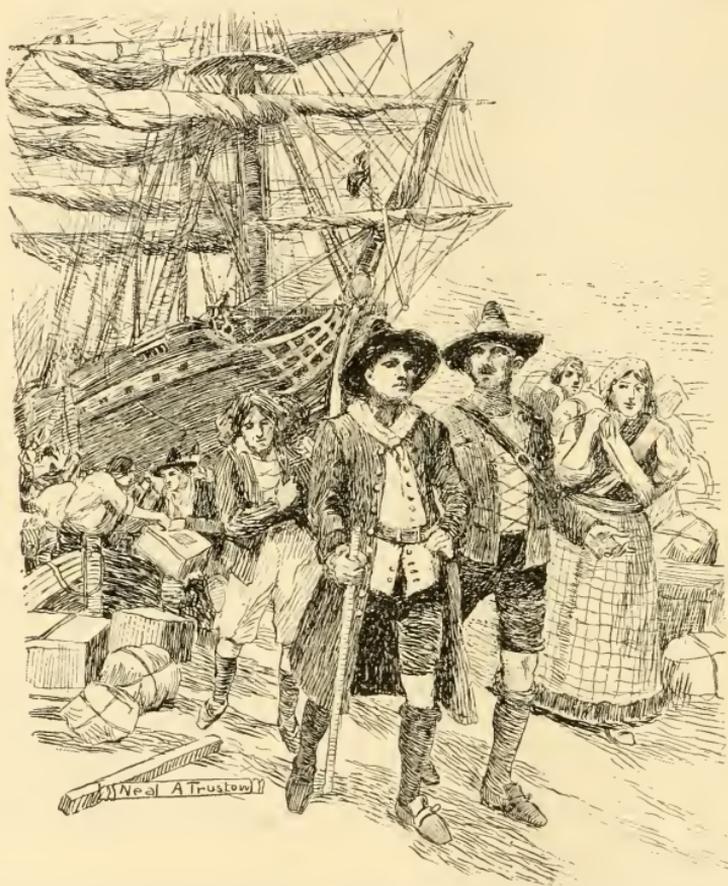
Finally, the Emperor heard what was going on, and ordered Leopold to stop the persecution and allow the Protestants to leave the country. From 1730 to 1732 many thousands of the Salzburgers were driven from their homes. They carried nothing with them except their clothing. They were scattered all over Europe, almost every country giving them welcome.

Religious persecution was by no means uncommon in those days. We may well rejoice that we live in an age when all men are allowed to worship God according to the dictates of their consciences.

The Salzburgers Invited to Georgia. — Oglethorpe knew of the distress of the Salzburgers, and wrote to their ministers in Germany that they could find homes in Georgia if they wished to come. The Trustees agreed to pay the expenses of a party of seventy-eight, forty-two of whom were men, the rest being women and children. The party started from Bavaria, and traveled across Europe in wagons and on foot until they came to the Rhine River. Here they entered a boat, came to Rotterdam, and passed over to Dover in England. From this point they set sail across the Atlantic for Georgia.

Founding of Ebenezer. — When they landed in Savannah the people greeted them with joy and friendship, and showed them every attention. The Indians shook hands with them and welcomed them. In a few days Oglethorpe and their leader set out to find a place for their town. They agreed on a site about twenty-five miles from Savan-

nah, on a creek running into the river. Here the town of Ebenezer, the "Stone of Help," was laid out, and hither went all the Salzburgers, with high hopes and great energy to begin life anew. The people of Savannah sent them



THE LANDING OF THE SALZBURGERS.

cows to start their dairies, the Indians showed them how to kill game and catch fish, and they already knew how to farm.

The first site of Ebenezer was not a good one. Accordingly, after two years had passed, the Salzburgers moved

to the banks of the Savannah River and started a new town. Old Ebenezer soon went into complete decay. Other Salzburgers came over to join the colony. Probably fifteen hundred Salzburgers in all finally came to Georgia. They were industrious, law-abiding, and peaceable. Their descendants may be found to-day in many parts of Georgia, among the most substantial citizens of the State.

Progress of the Colony. — Fifteen months had now passed since the first landing at Yamacraw. During that time Savannah was laid out and improved; Fort Argyle was built; several small villages were established on the Savannah River; Ebenezer was founded; and a lighthouse was built on Tybee Island. Farms were started, silk-growing was commenced, and although everything was in the rough state of a new colony, on all sides could be seen thrift and happiness.

QUESTIONS.

Where is Salzburg? Who were the Salzburgers? What was the religion of many of them?

Give an account of their persecution in their native land.

What finally happened to many thousands of the Salzburgers?

What did Oglethorpe write to their minister?

How were they greeted in Savannah? Where did they make their first settlement? To what place did they remove?

How many Salzburgers came to Georgia in all? What can you say of them?

What was the condition of the colony at the end of fifteen months?

LESSON 11.

HOW THE COLONY GREW.

Oglethorpe's Departure. — After an absence of fifteen months, Oglethorpe resolved to return to England. The colonists assembled at the boat to see him depart, and could not refrain from tears when they bade him farewell.

The Scotch Highlanders. — In January, 1735, Oglethorpe sent over a colony of Swiss and Moravian emigrants, who settled near Fort Argyle on the Ogeechee River. He also decided to found a town for a number of Scotch Highlanders who wanted to come to Georgia. A band of these hardy mountaineers sailed from Scotland in January, 1736, and settled on the Altamaha River, near its mouth. They named their town New Inverness, and the district Darien. Upon their arrival in Savannah some of the Carolinians had tried to dissuade them from going so far south, saying, "The Spaniards, from the houses in their forts, will shoot you upon the spot chosen for your future home." The brave Scotch replied, "Why, then we will beat them out of their forts, and shall have houses ready built to live in."

Oglethorpe's Return; the Wesleys. — In 1736 Oglethorpe returned, bringing two hundred and twenty-five persons and two shiploads of supplies. One hundred and twenty-five of the settlers were Germans, and were sent to Ebenezer. Twenty-five Moravians were added to the

settlement of Fort Argyle on the Ogeechee River. John and Charles Wesley came with Oglethorpe on his return to Georgia. John Wesley came to preach to the Indians, and Charles Wesley came as private secretary to General Oglethorpe. Both of them went back to England after a short period.

The Moravians.

The voyage of Oglethorpe with the Germans and Moravians was long and stormy. On one occasion the sea broke



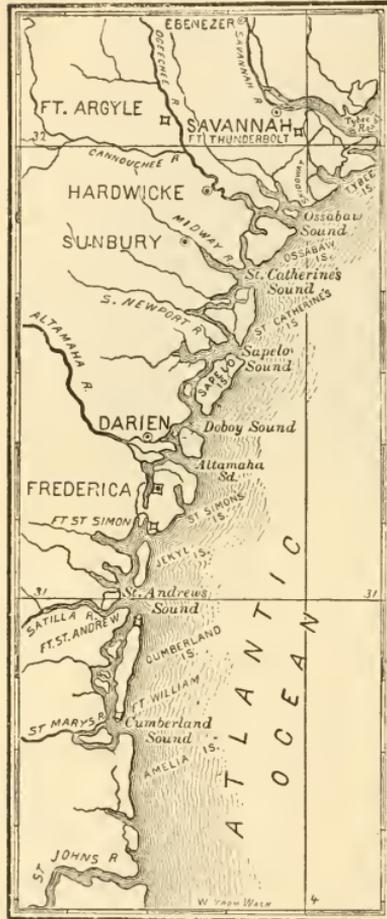
JOHN WESLEY.

over the vessel from stem to stern, burst through the windows of the state cabin, and drenched the inmates. A week later another storm occurred, and one of the waves came near washing John Wesley overboard. In all these storms and dangers the Moravians were calm and unterrified. The tempest began on Sunday, just as they had commenced their service. The sea broke over the ship, split the mainsail, and poured down into the vessel. The English screamed, but the Germans sang on. "Were you not afraid?" said Wesley to one of them. "I thank God, no." "But were not your women and children afraid?" "No," he replied; "our women and children are not afraid to die." Wesley afterwards said

that the example of these Moravians exerted so good an influence over him as to make him doubt if he were really converted before he met them.

Frederica. — A colony was next established in February, 1736, on St. Simon's Island, at the mouth of the Altamaha River. It was called Frederica, in honor of Frederick, Prince of Wales. A fort was built there for the defense of the colony on the south. Near this town Oglethorpe built the only home he ever owned in Georgia.

Oglethorpe's Travels. — Oglethorpe went up to Ebenezer to visit the Salzburgers. They had moved to their new settlement on the Savannah River, at first called New Ebenezer, where he found their colony in fine order. These Germans were a hard-working people who were sure to prosper. He went over to New Inverness to visit the Scotch



MAP SHOWING THE FORTS ALONG THE ATLANTIC COAST.

Highlanders. As a compliment to them he wore a plaid suit. The captain of the settlement wanted Oglethorpe to sleep on the bed in his tent, but Oglethorpe excused him-

self, and, though the weather was cold, lay down in front of the guard fire all night.

Augusta. — In 1735 the town of Augusta was laid out, and in the year following a garrison was appointed for its defense. The place was named for one of the royal princesses. Warehouses were built and goods were provided for the Indian trade. Boats carrying stores and returning with furs and skins, soon began plying up and down the river. At an early date as many as six hundred people were engaged in the Indian trade at this place. In the spring it was a great center for the gathering of Indians and traders. There the Georgians and Carolinians met Frenchmen who had come from far Louisiana, and Indians from the west, and traded goods of all kinds for the furs which had been collected the preceding winter.

Trade at Fort Moore. — Previous to the establishment of Augusta, as early as 1716, there was near this point a Carolina trading station called Fort Moore, or Savannah Town. It was named for the tribe of Sawanno or Savannah Indians, living near by. It was on the Carolina side of the river, about four miles below the present town of Hamburg. Goods were brought by land and water from Charleston. A laced hat was exchanged with the Indians for eight buckskins; a calico petticoat for twelve buckskins; and so great was the desire for salt, gunpowder, kettles, rum, and looking-glasses, that the traders were allowed to take from the savages all they were willing to give in exchange.

Exploring the Coast. — Wishing to know more of the coast of Georgia, Oglethorpe and a party of friends, with

about forty Indians, explored the islands south of St. Simon's Island. They visited Jekyl Island, and built a fort on its northern side. The next island, as an Indian of the party wished, was named for the Duke of Cumberland. A fort was built here also and turned over to the Highlanders. Farther on was a beautiful island which Oglethorpe named Amelia. The knowledge of the coast served Oglethorpe well in troubles with the Spaniards, which came on soon afterward.

Progress of the Colony. — Four years had now passed. The Trustees had sent to Georgia over one thousand persons. Fifty-seven thousand acres of land had been granted. Five principal towns had been built, viz.: Savannah, New Ebenezer, New Inverness, Frederica, and Augusta. Forts had been erected on the islands of the coast, and along the Altamaha River. Treaties had been made with the Indians, and their friendship obtained. So far all was going well with the new colony of Georgia.

QUESTIONS.

What did Oglethorpe resolve to do after fifteen months?

Where did the Swiss and Moravians settle?

Where did the Highlanders settle?

What did Oglethorpe bring with him on his return to Georgia?
What two men came with him?

What colony was established on St. Simon's Island?

What visits did Oglethorpe make?

What town was laid out in 1735? What can you say of Augusta as a trading post?

What islands on the coast did Oglethorpe visit?

How large was the colony after four years? Name the five principal towns.

LESSON 12.

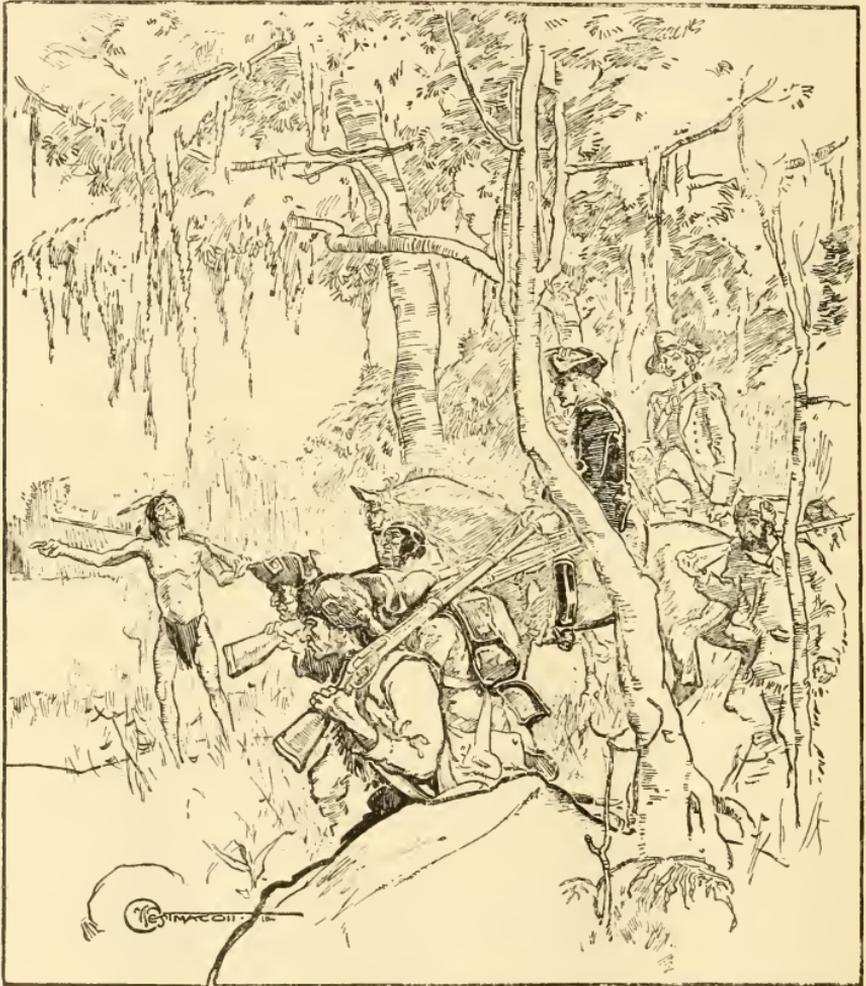
TROUBLE WITH THE SPANIARDS.

THE Spaniards had not given up their claim to the territory of Georgia. As the English colony grew larger and forts were built on the islands and along the rivers, the Spaniards in Florida became more and more jealous. Finally the King of Spain sent a message to the King of England to allow no more forts to be built in Georgia and to send no soldiers there.

War Declared. — When this message was read in the King's Council, the Duke of Argyle said: "This should be answered, but not in the usual way — the reply should be a fleet of battleships on the coast of Spain." Spain threatened to invade Georgia and put an end to the colony. England then declared war, in October, 1739.

Fearing that the French and Spanish would try to turn the Creek Indians against him, Oglethorpe decided to go in person to a great meeting of the warriors at Coweta Town, more than two hundred miles from Savannah. This was before war had been declared, but Oglethorpe saw it was certain to come, and wished to secure the friendship of the Indians in advance. Several thousand warriors were to be present, and the safety of Georgia depended upon their friendship. The journey was long and dangerous, but Oglethorpe did not allow the perils to deter him.

Oglethorpe Visits the Creek Indians. — With a few chosen friends he set out in July, 1739. Following the river for twenty-five miles, the party landed and sub-



OGLETHORPE'S JOURNEY TO COWETA TOWN.

mitted to the guidance of Indian traders. Across deep ravines, through tangled undergrowth and deep swamps, where the horses were sometimes mired, the travelers

toiled for many weary days. Often they had to build rafts on which to cross streams. The smaller ones they swam or waded through. At night Oglethorpe wrapped himself in his cloak, laid his head upon his saddle, and slept on the ground. If it happened to be wet, he sought shelter under the trees or under tents of cypress boughs. For over two hundred miles they neither saw a human dwelling nor met a living soul. At their journey's end the Indians met them with every expression of love and joy.

Oglethorpe soon won the hearts of the red men, and made firm treaties of peace and friendship with them. As one of their beloved men, he drank of their black medicine and smoked the calumet, or pipe of peace. The importance of this treaty, in view of the approaching troubles with the Spaniards, cannot be overestimated. He soon afterward returned to Savannah in safety.

Oglethorpe's Danger. — To show the danger to which General Oglethorpe was constantly exposed, the following story is told of his escape from the murderous designs of some dissatisfied soldiers. When Oglethorpe was on Cumberland Island superintending the building of forts and earthworks, he was one day standing at the door of his hut conversing with an officer, Captain Mackay. One of the soldiers came up and, in a rude and impertinent manner, demanded more rations. Oglethorpe replied, "We have given you all we promised, which is enough; but if you need more, this rude speech and disrespectful behavior is not the proper way to get it."

The man thereupon became very insolent. Captain Mackay drew his sword, but the soldier caught it, broke it

in two, and threw the hilt at the captain's head. Rushing to the barracks he seized a loaded gun, and crying out, "One and all," with five others ran back toward Oglethorpe.

When they had approached quite near, one of them fired, the ball passing close to Oglethorpe's ear, the powder burning his clothes. Another aimed his piece, but it missed fire. A third drew his sword and thrust it at the general, who, having drawn his own sword, parried the thrust. At this time an officer rushed up and ran his sword through the ruffian's body. The others fled, but were caught, tried, and shot for their mutinous conduct and murderous assault.

Spaniards Begin the War. — The Spaniards began the war by landing a party of men on Amelia Island and killing two unarmed men, who were engaged in carrying wood. After cutting off the heads and mangling the bodies of the men, they fled to their boats and sailed away. Oglethorpe called out a thousand soldiers and a troop of horse, and, with a regiment of Highlanders, went in pursuit of the Spaniards. He followed them up the St. Johns River, burned all their boats, and drove them into the city of St. Augustine. He then returned to Frederica.

QUESTIONS.

How did the Spanish in Florida feel about the prosperity of Georgia?
 What message did the King of Spain send to the King of England?
 What did the Duke of Argyle say? What did Spain threaten to do?
 Describe Oglethorpe's journey to the Creek Indians at Coweta Town.

What effect did Oglethorpe's manner have on the savages?

What story illustrates the danger to which Oglethorpe was exposed?

How did the Spaniards begin the war? What did Oglethorpe do?

LESSON 13.

TROUBLE WITH THE SPANIARDS (Continued).

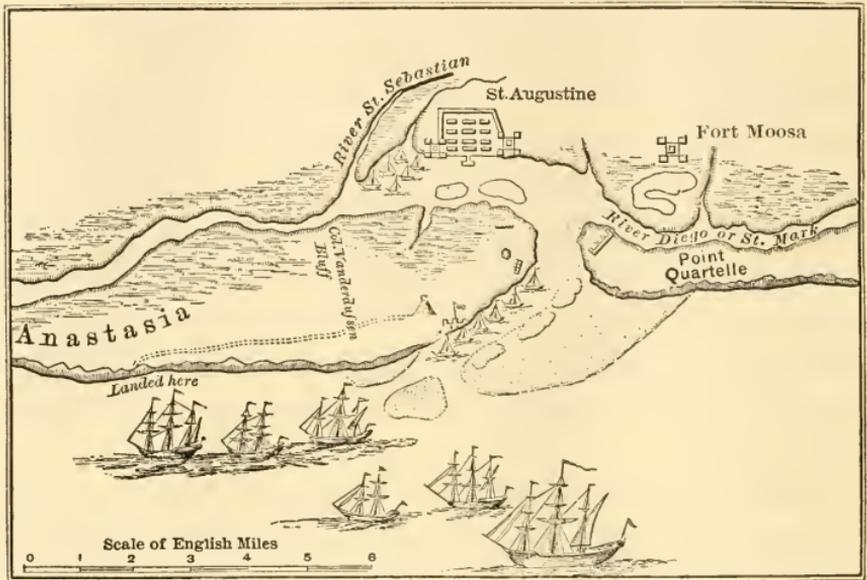
Invasion of Florida. — Oglethorpe next organized a large force of Indians and colonists to invade Florida, in December, 1739. Going up the St. Johns River, he sent before him a party of Indian scouts, who fell upon a small fort of the Spaniards at daylight and burned it to the ground. Going further, they attacked and captured another fort. This gave Oglethorpe possession of the St. Johns River, and cut off the Spaniards in St. Augustine from their Indian allies.

Attack on St. Augustine. — Oglethorpe decided to attack St. Augustine itself. In May, 1740, he left Frederica with nine hundred white men and eleven hundred Indians. He captured Fort St. Diego, nine miles from St. Augustine, with fifty-seven men and nine cannon. Fort Moosa, two miles from St. Augustine, was abandoned by the Spaniards when they heard of the approach of Oglethorpe, and the garrison retreated to the city. He summoned the commander at St. Augustine to surrender. The commander replied, "I will be glad to shake hands with Oglethorpe in the castle."

Oglethorpe decided to attack the city both by land and by sea. After he had made all arrangements, drawing the land troops up in order, and had given the signal for the attack, it was found that the ships could not get close enough

to the city to support the land forces. Accordingly, the plan of storming the city was abandoned, and a siege was begun.

Fort Moosa Retaken. — In order to prevent any help from reaching the city, Oglethorpe ordered one of his officers,



PLAN OF ATTACK ON ST. AUGUSTINE, 1740.

Colonel Palmer, to take a body of men and scour the country; to be always on the march, showing himself everywhere; to pick up stragglers, cut off all supplies, deceive the enemy as to the strength of his force, and not rest two nights in the same place. Colonel Palmer disobeyed this last order, and stayed three nights at Fort Moosa. The Spanish heard that he was there, and surprised his men early one morning, killing over twenty of them, and recapturing the fort. This opened the way for supplies of food — of which the people already stood in need — to reach the city.

The Attack Abandoned. — Oglethorpe now resolved to storm the city. For twenty days his batteries threw shot and shell into St. Augustine. At the end of this time a fleet from Cuba came to the relief of the Spaniards. Moreover, many of his soldiers were sick, the climate was very hot, the Indians were growing restless, and Oglethorpe himself was not well. The attack on St. Augustine was, therefore, reluctantly abandoned, and the English returned to Frederica, in July, 1740. Oglethorpe had lost only fifty men, while the Spaniards had lost four hundred and fifty men and four forts.

The Spanish Invade Georgia. — The Spaniards soon prepared to carry out their threat to put an end to the colony of Georgia, but nearly two years passed before they were ready. A great fleet of fifty-six ships, with seven thousand men on board, was fitted out at Havana, and set sail for St. Augustine. Oglethorpe heard of it at Frederica, and at once sent a request to South Carolina for troops. He collected all the guns, powder, and cannon of the colony, and called together his Indian allies and a regiment of Highland soldiers. Thus prepared, he fortified his camp at Frederica, and waited for the coming of the enemy.

In June, 1742, nine of the Spanish ships appeared off Amelia Island, but were driven away by the guns of the fort on Cumberland Island. They next appeared in Cumberland Sound, but Oglethorpe, with six boats and a hundred men, again drove them off.

At St. Simon's Island. — A large fleet of thirty-six vessels, with over five thousand men, appeared near St. Simon's Island, June 28, but made no movement to attack

until July 5. The flood tide then brought the fleet, in beautiful array, into the harbor. The Spaniards raised the red flag, and landed their troops on the southern end of the island. Here they planted a battery of eighteen guns.



RUINS OF OGLETHORPE'S FORT AT FREDERICA.

Oglethorpe abandoned Fort St. Simon, having spiked all the guns and ruined all the powder. The troops fell back to Frederica, and made ready to attack the Spaniards. He had only six hundred and fifty men to oppose the Spanish army.

QUESTIONS.

What place did Oglethorpe decide to attack?

How was Fort Moosa retaken?

Describe the attack on St. Augustine.

Why was the attack abandoned?

What did the Spaniards threaten to do? How did Oglethorpe prepare to meet them?

LESSON 14.

TROUBLE WITH THE SPANIARDS (Concluded).

The Ambush.—On July 7 a scout announced that some of the enemy were within two miles of Frederica. Oglethorpe sallied forth to meet them in the woods. Taking them by surprise, he killed or captured nearly all the advance force. Oglethorpe took two prisoners with his own hands. Part of Oglethorpe's force hid in the woods to lay an ambush for the Spaniards. Before long the enemy came in sight, halted within the defile where the ambush was, and, stacking their arms, some began to cook their meals and others lay down to rest. One of their horses noticed a uniform in the bushes, and, by rearing and pitching, gave the alarm.

Bloody Marsh.—The signal for the attack was then given. A deadly fire was poured down upon the unprepared enemy. They fled in all directions, but were met by the bayonet of the soldier and the scalping-knife of the Indian warrior. So complete was their surprise that many fled without their arms. The ground was covered with the dead. The next morning an escaped prisoner told Oglethorpe that the Spaniards had lost over two hundred men. From this victory and the great slaughter of the Spanish the place was afterward called Bloody Marsh.

Though his forces were small, Oglethorpe now resolved to surprise the Spaniards by night. He advanced to within a mile and a half of their camp, when a Frenchman who,

without Oglethorpe's knowledge, had come with the volunteers, fired his gun and ran into the Spanish camp. The Indians pursued the man, but could not overtake him.



THE ATTACK AT BLOODY MARSH.

The Decoy Letter. — Oglethorpe then hastily retreated. He knew this deserter would tell the enemy of the real strength and position of his army, and he thought of a plan to thwart his treason. He sent a letter to him, written in French, urging him by all means to persuade the Spaniards to attack, to speak of the smallness of his forces, and the exposure of his position; or, at least, to persuade them to remain three days longer on the island, when other troops would arrive, and he could make an attack upon them.

Handing this letter to a Spanish prisoner, he told him to give it to the deserter, who, he hinted, was a spy in the Spanish camp. He then gave the prisoner his liberty.

The Spanish Retreat. — The Spaniards discovered the letter concealed upon the deserter. It produced such alarm among them that they hastily went aboard their ships and sailed away, forgetting, in their hurry, part of their arms and ammunition. In this way ended the Spanish invasion of Georgia, July 14, 1742. That a small force of six or seven hundred should have put to flight an army of five thousand soldiers was a wonderful achievement. A noted minister, Whitefield, said, "The deliverance of Georgia from the Spaniards is such as cannot be paralleled but by some instance out of the Old Testament."

Oglethorpe Returns to England. — After the Spanish war Oglethorpe was called to England on business. He took with him a quantity of raw silk, made in the colony, which pleased the Trustees very much. With this silk a dress was made for the Queen of England, who wore it to one of her receptions in honor of Oglethorpe and the new colony.

Oglethorpe never came back to Georgia. War occurring with France, King George II made him a brigadier general. He also became major general, and one of the companies in his command was named the Georgia Rangers. Having passed through the grade of lieutenant general, he was made commander-in-chief of all his Majesty's forces. By many it was said that he was offered command of the armies sent to subdue the American colonies in the War of the Revolution. This he declined, saying he knew

“the Americans well; that they never would be subdued by force, but that obedience would be secured by doing them justice.”

Hannah More, in writing of Oglethorpe, said: “I have got a new admirer; it is the famous General Oglethorpe, perhaps the most remarkable man of his time. He is much above ninety years old; the finest figure of a man you ever saw. He perfectly realizes all my ideas of Nestor. His literature is great, his knowledge of the world is extensive, and his faculties as bright as ever.”

Death of Oglethorpe. — He lived to see Georgia an independent State. In the ninety-seventh year of his age he died, full of years and honor. “His body reposes within Cranham Church, and a memorial tablet proclaims his excellence; but here the Savannah repeats to the Altamaha the story of his virtues and his valor, and the Atlantic publishes to the mountains the greatness of his fame, for all Georgia is his living, speaking monument.”

In the year 1910 a noble bronze statue, mounted upon a marble pedestal, was erected in the city of Savannah, to honor the memory of Oglethorpe, the founder of Georgia.

QUESTIONS.

Describe the way Oglethorpe laid an ambush for the Spaniards.

Describe the victory of Bloody Marsh.

How did a Frenchman desert to the enemy?

What did Oglethorpe know the deserter would do? What did he send to the deserter? By whom was it sent?

What became of the letter? What effect did it have?

Where did Oglethorpe go after the war? What did he take with him? What position did he hold in after life?

How old was he when he died?

LESSON 15.

GEORGE WHITEFIELD.

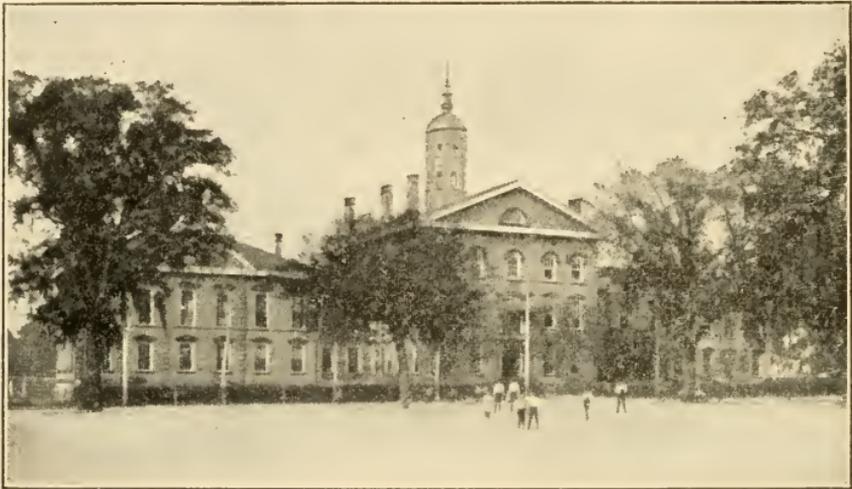
Whitefield Comes to Georgia. — Among the honored names of the early history of Georgia we must not forget that of the young English preacher, Rev. George Whitefield. When John Wesley was in Georgia and needed help in his work among the Indians and the settlers of the new colony, he wrote to Whitefield: “What if thou art the man, Mr. Whitefield? Do you ask me what you shall have? Food to eat and raiment to put on; a house to lay your head in such as your Lord had not, and a crown of glory that fadeth not away.” Whitefield came in the next ship, and with him came James Habersham and a troop of soldiers.

The Orphan Asylum. — When Whitefield arrived he found that John Wesley had returned to England. He turned his attention at once to the erection of an orphan asylum. The Trustees granted him five hundred acres of land about ten miles from Savannah. Upon that tract, in 1741, the orphan asylum was built and named Bethesda, “house of mercy.” Forty orphans were cared for at first, and the number was afterwards increased to one hundred and fifty.



GEORGE WHITEFIELD.

Whitefield raised money for the building from many sources, preaching all over England and America. He was very eloquent, so much so that Lord Chesterfield said: "He is the greatest orator I ever heard, and I cannot conceive of a greater." The orphan asylum was burned, after several years, but was rebuilt, and is still a lasting monument to the inspiration and generosity of its founder.



THE BETHESDA ORPHAN ASYLUM.

Franklin and Whitefield. — Of George Whitefield's eloquence in raising money for his asylum, Benjamin Franklin wrote: "I happened soon after to attend one of his sermons, in the course of which I perceived he intended to finish with a collection, and I silently resolved that he should get nothing from me. I had in my pocket a handful of copper money, three or four silver dollars, and five pistoles of gold. As he proceeded, I began to soften, and concluded to give the copper. Another stroke of oratory

made me ashamed of that and determined me to give the silver; and he finished so admirably that I emptied my pocket into the collector's dish, gold and all."

QUESTIONS.

To whom did Wesley write for help among the Indians? What did he say in his letter?

What did Whitefield do on his arrival in Savannah? What was the name of the orphan asylum? How many orphans were enrolled?

How did Whitefield raise money for his asylum?

What did Lord Chesterfield say of his eloquence?

What did Benjamin Franklin write of the collection?

LESSON 16.

ADMINISTRATION OF WILLIAM STEPHENS.

The First Counties. — About two years before Oglethorpe left Georgia the Trustees divided the territory of the colony into two counties, Savannah and Frederica. They were the first counties in Georgia. Savannah County included all the territory north of Darien. Frederica County included Darien and all the territory south. William Stephens was appointed president of Savannah County, but no appointments were made for Frederica County, because Oglethorpe lived on St. Simon's Island, and he retained his authority over the whole colony.

President Stephens. — When Oglethorpe finally returned to England in 1743, Stephens was appointed by the Trustees president of all Georgia. He was president for eight years.

Savannah, at this time, had increased to about three hundred and fifty houses, besides the public buildings. Some of them were fine residences, surrounded by beautiful gardens. There were some fine country homes near the town, especially the one in which William Stephens lived, named Beaulieu.

Slavery Desired. — You will remember that the Trustees had forbidden the use of negro slaves in Georgia. This produced much dissatisfaction among the settlers. They knew that the people of South Carolina had slaves,

and that all the other colonies had them. Even Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and New York allowed negro slavery. It seemed unfair for Georgia to be the only colony where slavery was prohibited. The result was that new settlers did not wish to come to Georgia, and many of those who were already there were dissatisfied.

The Law Evaded. — Many petitions were sent from time to time to the Trustees to allow the colonists to have slaves, but for fifteen years they remained firm in their refusal. The colonists determined to evade the law, however, and many of them hired negro slaves from their owners in South Carolina, for a hundred years or during life, paying the full value of the negroes in advance, the owner agreeing to take them back in case of trouble.

In some instances negro traders came to Savannah with slaves and sold them openly to the boldest of the colonists, who declared they would leave Georgia if they were not permitted to keep slaves. Several negro servants were purchased for the Bethesda Orphan Asylum by James Habersham; and George Whitefield declared it was a Christian act to bring negroes from Africa and convert and civilize them, even if they were made slaves.

Slavery Introduced. — At last the Trustees saw they must yield, or the colony would suffer. They agreed that slavery might be introduced into Georgia, provided the slaves were taught no useful trade that would interfere with white citizens; that inhuman treatment should be prevented; that religious instruction should be given them; and that they should not be compelled to work on Sunday.

Under these conditions negro slavery was made legal in Georgia in 1749.

Other Concessions to the Colonists.—Another regulation of the Trustees was that no rum or other distilled liquors should be sold in Georgia. Thus Georgia was founded as a prohibition State. This regulation, however, was abandoned by the Trustees about this time, and the sale of liquors was made legal. Another regulation, by which a man could not sell his land, and, on his death, had to leave it to his eldest son, was changed so that the owner could mortgage or sell his land and dispose of it as he chose. Thus the Trustees abandoned three of the most important of their regulations for the colony of Georgia.

QUESTIONS.

Name the first two counties of Georgia. What territory did each county include?

Who was appointed president of all Georgia? How long was he in office?

Describe Savannah at this time.

What had been forbidden by the Trustees? What was the result of this law? How was it evaded?

What did Habersham do, and what did Whitefield say?

What did the Trustees finally agree to? What were the conditions under which slavery was allowed?

What two other regulations were abandoned or changed by the Trustees?

LESSON 17.

MARY MUSGROVE.

LET us now learn the story of how Georgia was threatened by an uprising of the Indians, which came near destroying the colony after years of peace and prosperity.

Interpreter for Oglethorpe. — Mary Musgrove was a Creek woman, the wife of an Indian trader. Oglethorpe had met her at Yamacraw, and used her as an interpreter in his interviews with Tomochichi and other Indians. As she possessed much influence with the Creek Indians and was friendly with the whites, Oglethorpe often employed her as an interpreter, paying her for her services.

Bosomworth's Quarrel with the Trustees. — She afterward married Thomas Bosomworth, at one time chaplain to Oglethorpe's regiment. From that time her attitude toward the colonists changed, and, instead of being a friend, she began to stir up the Indians against the whites. In defiance of the Trustees, and before slavery was allowed in Georgia, Bosomworth bought six negro slaves for his wife's plantation on the Altamaha River. The Trustees ordered the slaves removed, which was promptly done. This provoked the wrath of Bosomworth, and he resolved upon revenge.

He persuaded his wife to present a bill for five thousand pounds against the colony, for her services and for damages to the property of her first husband. He also made her

set up her claim to be an Indian princess and to call herself the Empress of the Creek Indians. She demanded a tract of land opposite Savannah, and three islands on the



THE BOSOMWORTHS INVADE SAVANNAH.

coast, St. Catherine's, Ossabaw, and Sapelo, which had been reserved by the Indians for fishing and bathing.

Savannah Threatened. — President Stephens would not recognize her as a princess, and refused to pay her claims,

or to surrender the land and islands. She then appealed to the Indians, and, having collected a large band, marched at their head to Savannah and demanded her rights. She threatened to destroy the town and massacre the people. By her side was the Rev. Thomas Bosomworth, clothed in his white robes as a priest of the Church of England. Immediately following her came the kings and chiefs of the Lower Creeks in war paint and feathers, and after them a large band of warriors, all fully armed.

The Indians Pacified.—The people were very much alarmed at the presence of this large body of savages, and a bloody battle was expected every moment. President Stephens called out the soldiers, and when the Indians arrived he boldly demanded that they should give up their arms. To this the Indians agreed. Shortly after they entered the town, Mary and her husband were separated from them and locked up. President Stephens then addressed the Indians in a quiet, friendly way, showing them that Mary was no princess, and that the islands and land which she claimed as hers were the property of the Creek Nation. In this way the Indians were satisfied, and declared their friendship for the whites. Presents were then distributed, and they departed in peace.

The Bosomworth Claim.—Bosomworth and his wife went to England to prosecute her claim before the Trustees and the King. Her case was carried into the courts, and was a source of trouble for many years. Finally, however, Mary was awarded nearly two thousand pounds in full payment of the damages to her property and for her services to the colony, and St. Catherine's Island was given to her. There

she and her husband died, and are buried side by side on the seashore. Their demands are known as "the Bosomworth Claim."

QUESTIONS.

Who was Mary Musgrove? How was she useful to Oglethorpe?

Whom did she marry? What was her attitude toward the colonists after her marriage?

How did her husband defy the Trustees? What bill did Mary present to the Trustees, and what claim did she make?

What did President Stephens refuse to do? What did Mary do? Who came with her? How did this affect the people?

What did President Stephens demand of the Indians? What did he do with Mary and her husband?

What did Stephens say to the Indians?

What became of Mary and her husband? What island was given to them? What are their demands known as?

LESSON 18.

AT THE END OF TWENTY YEARS.

WE now come to the end of the twenty years for which the Trustees had held the charter for Georgia. There were between four and five thousand people in Georgia, of whom fifteen hundred were negro slaves. There were more than 1,250,000 people in all the English colonies, but they were mainly in Virginia and the northern colonies. Georgia was by far the smallest of the colonies. South Carolina had twenty times as many inhabitants as her southern neighbor.

Indians and Whites. — Georgia had escaped all the dreadful Indian wars and massacres that had harassed many of the other colonies. The Indians and the whites lived in peace and friendship, excepting an occasional quarrel in which one or two were killed. There was hardly a day in all the twenty years when the Indians could not have put an end to the colony if they had chosen to do so, but the red men came and went in peace, and the towns and farms of the white men were undisturbed.

Silk Raising a Failure. — One of the cherished hopes of the Trustees was to make silk raising a great industry in Georgia. They expected to supply all Europe with Georgia silk. They argued that the Italians and French, burdened with rent and taxes, could not compete with the Georgia settlers, who had everything free. They hoped to engage

twenty thousand people in the culture of silk upon Georgia soil.

They spent many thousands of dollars in buying silkworms and sending over mulberry trees to be planted for the worms to feed upon. They built houses and bought machinery for reeling the thread from cocoons. In the end this enterprise was all a failure. In all the twenty years the colonists made hardly a thousand pounds of raw silk, and the industrious Salzburgers at Ebenezer made most of that.

The colonists did not care for silk culture. The climate was not suitable, labor was too high, and other things could be raised with more profit. There was more money in rice, cotton, tar, pitch, lumber, and staves. The silk industry declined, and was practically abandoned a little while before the beginning of the Revolution.

The First General Assembly. — The population of Georgia had become so large, and the towns were so numerous, that a General Assembly of delegates was necessary to agree upon laws for the colony. This Assembly met in Savannah, January 15, 1751. There were sixteen delegates present. It was the first General Assembly of delegates ever held in Georgia. The delegates had no power to make laws, but could only recommend to the Trustees such things as they considered best for the colony. The Trustees then decided whether or not they would accept these suggestions. The Assembly was to meet once a year, and remain in session for a month.

To show how determined the Trustees were on the subject of silk culture, there were some curious qualifications

for membership in this Assembly. No man could serve who had not one hundred mulberry trees planted and fenced in upon every fifty acres of land that he owned; and after 1753 no one could be a delegate who had not in his family at least one female instructed in the art of reeling silk, and who did not annually produce fifteen pounds of silk for every fifty acres of land owned by him. It is needless to say that the colonists paid little attention to this demand of the Trustees.

Henry Parker. — William Stephens had grown too old and feeble to act as president of the colony. On account of his advanced age he wished to retire to his plantation near Savannah to spend the remainder of his life. He was succeeded, April 8, 1751, by Henry Parker, who had been vice president of the colony for a number of years. Henry Parker thus became the second president of Georgia.

The Midway Settlement. — In 1752 an important addition was made to the colony of Georgia. A body of Congregationalists from Dorchester, South Carolina, secured from the authorities of Georgia a tract of land, halfway between the Savannah and the Altamaha, in what is now Liberty County. In December of that year a few families with their servants arrived and took possession. Others followed until the colony at that place consisted of three hundred and fifty whites, with fifteen hundred slaves. They built a church, began divine service, and established themselves as a part of the people of Georgia.

The ancestors of the Congregationalists had settled at Dorchester in Massachusetts over a hundred years before this time. Fifty years before their removal to Georgia,

their fathers had moved to South Carolina, on the Ashley River, eighteen miles above Charleston, and named the settlement Dorchester. The good reports of the lands in Georgia induced them to leave South Carolina for a new home.

They were industrious, prudent, intelligent people, fearing God and hating tyranny. They were not wanderers, but men of wealth who brought their property with them and immediately became one of the strongest communities in Georgia. Their settlement was known as the Midway settlement, and the church was known as the Midway Church. Many of the most distinguished citizens of Georgia were descendants of these settlers at Midway.

QUESTIONS.

How many people were in Georgia at the end of twenty years?
How many were in all the English colonies at this time?

What had Georgia escaped? How did the Indians and the whites live?

What was one of the hopes of the Trustees?

What did they do to encourage silk raising?

What did the colonists think about it? What became of the industry?

When and where was the first Assembly held in Georgia?

Who succeeded Stephens as president?

What body of people settled in Georgia in 1752? Where did they make their settlement?

What kind of people were they? What was their settlement called? What was the church called?

LESSON 19.

THE TRUSTEES SURRENDER THEIR CHARTER.

THE charter of Georgia had been granted to the Trustees for twenty-one years, and the end of the time was at hand. The Trustees were weary of their charge, and refused to have the charter renewed. They sent a memorial to the Lords of Council proposing to surrender the control of the Province of Georgia, and to deed back to his Majesty the lands which had been conveyed to them in trust for the benefit of settlers in the province. The King accepted their proposal, and the last meeting of the Trustees was held on the 23rd of June, 1752.

End of the Charter. — Every bill had been paid; every claim against them had been settled. The deed of surrender was read and approved, and the seal of the corporation was attached. Then the seal was defaced, the Trustees ceased to exist, and the colony of Georgia, which had been their generous and unselfish care for so many years, passed under the direct control of the King of England and under the special charge of the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

The Trustees. — The Trustees were seventy-two in number, many of them noblemen of rank and men of distinction. Only six of the original number survived when they surrendered their charter. During the twenty-one years they had received no pay for their services, but, with pure and unselfish motives, had given their time, their en-

ergies, and their money to building up in America a colony for the worthy poor of England. Upon the surrender of their charter, their connection with the colony ceased, and a new epoch in Georgia history was reached.

Failure of their Plans for the Poor. — While the Trustees were the most unselfish of men, their plans and policies for Georgia were often unwise and impossible. Their main purpose in founding the colony was to provide a home for the poor and oppressed, to establish a silk, wine, and drug growing colony, and to relieve the mother country of an overburdened population. These were humane and generous motives. As a matter of fact, however, the Trustees soon found that those who were poor and useless in England were inclined to be poor and useless in Georgia. It was harder to make a living in the wilds of America than on the streets of London. They had sent over, at their expense, about twelve hundred British subjects, two thirds of whom left the colony, and many of the others were of little account.

They were poor people, honest and worthy enough, but they were ill-suited for the stern life of a raw colony; and, when we consider that about four thousand people were annually being imprisoned in England for debt, we see that Georgia was not much of a benefit to the debtors' prisons, after all. The colonists who did the most for Georgia were those who came of their own accord and at their own expense.

Failure of their Commercial Plans. — The hopes of the Trustees as to the commercial value of the colony were doomed to disappointment. The wine, which was to sup-

ply all the plantations, and for which vine dressers from Portugal were employed, and choice cuttings of Malaga vines were planted, resulted in a few gallons. The vineyards were soon abandoned. "The olive trees from Venice, the barilla seeds from Spain, the kale from Egypt, and other exotics, obtained at much expense, after a short season withered and died in the public garden. The hemp and flax . . . never warranted the charter of a single vessel, . . . and indigo did not commend itself to general favor." The colonists had to battle for food and clothing and to raise what the soil would yield. They had no time for costly experiments in agriculture. Even silk raising had to be abandoned in view of the necessity of other things.

QUESTIONS.

How long had the charter of Georgia been granted? What did the Trustees refuse to do? When was their last meeting held?

Who took control of the colony of Georgia?

How many Trustees had there been?

What can you say of their motives?

What can you say of their plans and policies? What was the main purpose in founding the colony of Georgia?

What can you say of the poor people who came to Georgia?

Who were the best colonists?

What was the result of the experiments in making wine?

What did the colonists have to battle for and have to raise?

LESSON 20.

ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN REYNOLDS.

A Royal Province. — Georgia had now come under the direct care of the King of England, as a royal province. Henry Parker continued to act as president of the colony until his death, after which Patrick Graham acted as president. At length, in 1754, the king appointed Captain John Reynolds of the Royal Navy to be the first governor of the province of Georgia. As was the case with all the royal provinces in America, the king appointed the governor and his council, instead of leaving the people to choose for themselves.



THE SEAL OF THE PROVINCE. (*Obverse.*)

The Seal of the Province.—The king ordered a great seal to be made for Georgia, as a royal province. The dies were engraved in silver after the design had been agreed upon. With the two dies, one for each side, a stamped wax seal was made to be attached

by tape to all official documents of the province. The front of this great seal of the province shows a female figure, representing the young Province of Georgia,

kneeling before the king in token of her submission, and presenting him with a skein of silk, with the motto underneath, *Hinc laudem sperate coloni*, — meaning “Hence hope for praise, colonists,” — showing that the king still expected the colonists to supply him with silk. The Latin words around the circumference mean “The seal of our Province of Georgia in America.” The other



THE SEAL OF THE PROVINCE. (Reverse.)

side of the seal showed the coat of arms of George II.

Governor Reynolds. — Governor Reynolds arrived in Georgia, October 29, 1754. As he landed at the bluff, the people crowded around and welcomed him with joy. At night bonfires were lighted and the houses were illuminated to show the delight of the people upon the arrival of the new governor. He took the oath of office and began his duties at once. His official title was “Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of his Majesty’s Province of Georgia and Vice-Admiral of the same.” He was addressed as “Your Excellency.”

Condition of Savannah. — Governor Reynolds found the province in a depressed condition, in spite of the bright pictures that had been painted of its prosperity. His first letter to the Board of Trade presented a sad picture of his disappointment in the appearance of Savannah. He

declared that the "houses, all wooden ones, were very small, and mostly old. The biggest was used for the meeting of the president and assistants, and wherein I sat in Council for a few days; but one end fell down whilst we were all there, and obliged us to move to a kind of shed behind the courthouse."

Frederica. — Governor Reynolds made a visit to the southern part of the province. He visited Frederica, but found that once lovely city almost in ruins. Its houses were falling down, its forts were out of repair, and all the cannon spoiled for want of care. Nothing remains of Frederica, at the present day, except a few houses and some ruins to mark the spot where Oglethorpe built his fort to protect the colony against the Spanish.

Hardwicke. — Governor Reynolds next journeyed up the Ogeechee River and found a beautiful site for a town. He laid off a town, and named it Hardwicke, after the earl of that name. He proposed to have the capital of the province located here, as it was a more central and beautiful location than Savannah, but the Lords Commissioners did not furnish the money needed to erect public buildings, and the plan was abandoned.

Reynolds and the Indians. — Governor Reynolds devoted much of his time to improving the forts and defenses of the colony. He went up to Augusta to make a treaty with the Indians. After waiting ten days, during which the Indians did not arrive, he was compelled to return to Savannah. He left presents in the charge of his secretary, who delivered them to the Indians and received their assurances of friendship.

Removal of Governor Reynolds. — Although Governor Reynolds's administration had begun so pleasantly, it did not prove satisfactory. He became involved in disputes with his Council and with the General Assembly, and much bitter feeling resulted. The people complained to the Lords Commissioners of the Board of Trade and Plantations, and that body ordered Governor Reynolds to return to England. He remained in the province until a lieutenant governor could be appointed and sent out to Savannah to relieve him.

QUESTIONS.

Who was the first governor of Georgia appointed by the king?

What did the king order to be made? What was the design of the front of the seal? What was the meaning of the motto?

How was Reynolds welcomed as governor?

What report did he make of Savannah?

In what condition did he find Frederica?

What town did Reynolds lay off, and for what purpose?

To what did Reynolds devote much of his time?

What can you say of Reynolds's administration?

LESSON 21.

ADMINISTRATION OF HENRY ELLIS.

HENRY ELLIS was appointed by the king lieutenant governor of Georgia to succeed Governor Reynolds. He had been a daring and skillful sailor, had spent more than a year in trying to find a northwest passage to the Pacific Ocean, and had been given high honors in England. He was now thirty-six years of age, and was an active, sensible, and honest man.

Arrival of Henry Ellis. — Ellis landed in Georgia, February 16, 1757, and was greeted with cheers by the citizens who had assembled at the docks to meet him. Calling at once upon Governor Reynolds, he was taken to the council chamber and duly inaugurated lieutenant governor and acting governor. Governor Reynolds sailed for England the same day. In the evening the town was illuminated, guns were discharged, bonfires were lighted, and people paraded the streets rejoicing in the arrival of the new governor. The lieutenant governor was especially pleased with the appearance of a band of young soldiers, who, to the number of thirty-two, had formed a company under command of their schoolmaster and paraded before his house.

Creek Chiefs Visit Savannah. — The first care of Lieutenant-Governor Ellis was to provide for the defense of the colony. The French and Indian War had already begun.

While the fighting was altogether in the North, Georgia was a frontier State and no one could tell when the two thousand Creek warriors, stirred up by French agents, might descend upon the English in Georgia. To secure the friendship of the Indians, Ellis invited the chiefs of the Creeks to Savannah to receive presents and to renew their promises of peace.

The chiefs came in their war paint and feathers. They were met a short distance from the town by Captain Milledge with his troop of rangers, who escorted them into Savannah. The principal inhabitants, on horseback, welcomed them in the name of his Honor the Governor, and feasted them in a tent pitched for their convenience.



ELLIS ADDRESSING THE INDIANS.

Ellis's Speech to the Indians. — The Indians were conducted to the Council, and were introduced to the governor, who, holding out his hand, addressed them in the following manner: "My friends and brothers: Behold my hands

and arms! Our common enemies, the French, have told you they are red to the elbows. View them! Do they speak the truth? Let your own eyes witness. You see they are white, and could you see my heart you would find it as pure, but very warm and true to you, my friends. The French tell you whoever shakes my hands will be immediately struck by disease and die. If you believe this lying, foolish talk, don't touch me. If you do not, I am ready to embrace you." Whereupon they all approached and shook hands, declaring the French had deceived them in this matter. After the addresses had been delivered and the feasting was over, the Indians departed with promises not to engage in war against their white brothers.

Sunbury. — The rapid growth of the settlements on the Midway River impressed the people of that district with the necessity of having a seaport of their own from which their crops could be shipped, and where supplies for their plantations could be bought. The site selected for the town was twelve miles from the ocean, on a beautiful bluff on the Midway River, covered with magnificent live-oaks and magnolias. The town was named Sunbury.

A more beautiful spot could not be found in Georgia. The town was laid off into streets, wharves were built, and it soon became a place of great importance in the colony, second only to Savannah. Its principal trade was with the West Indies and the northern colonies. Sunbury flourished for many years, but after the Revolution the people deserted it, until now hardly a trace of the old town can be found. Like Frederica, it has taken its place among the dead towns of Georgia.

St. John's Parish, including Midway and Sunbury; St. Andrew's Parish, including Darien; and St. James's Parish, including Frederica. These divisions were made for the better government of the colony. The law provided for the holding of public worship in each of these parishes. In 1765 four new parishes were added to the number then in Georgia. They were St. Patrick's, St. David's, St. Thomas's, and St. Mary's, and were all between the Altamaha and the St. Marys rivers. These parishes were really counties.

James Wright. — After a residence of three years and nine months in Georgia, Governor Ellis found that his health was giving way. The climate did not agree with him, and he had applied, a year before, for permission to return to England. This had been granted, but he was forced to wait for the arrival of the lieutenant governor, James Wright, who had been appointed to relieve him. Upon his departure in 1760, the people were truly sorry, for he had been a wise and capable governor.

QUESTIONS.

Who succeeded Reynolds as governor of Georgia? How was he received by the people?

What was his first care? What war was in progress in the North? How did Governor Ellis secure the friendship of the Indians?

What were some of the things he said in his speech to them?

What town was built on Midway River? What can you say of its situation? What is the condition of Sunbury to-day?

Name the eight parishes into which Georgia was divided. What four parishes were added later?

Why did Ellis return to England? Who succeeded him as lieutenant governor?

LESSON 22.

JAMES WRIGHT APPOINTED GOVERNOR.

James Wright. — Lieutenant-Governor Wright was an American by birth, although educated in England. He was born in Charleston, and had been attorney-general of the province of South Carolina for twenty-one years. He was the third and last governor of Georgia under the British crown.

Condition of Savannah and Augusta. — Wright at once sent a message to the Assembly, calling attention to the necessity of completing the defenses of the colony. The people of Georgia were in constant dread of an attack from the Cherokee Indians, with whom the inhabitants of South Carolina were at war. Savannah was completely inclosed with palisades and forts, to afford an asylum for the planters living in the vicinity, and the other forts of the province were put in good condition. The town of Savannah at this time contained between three and four hundred houses, mostly of wood. Augusta contained nearly a hundred houses, a church, and two wooden forts.

Lieutenant-Governor Wright determined not to remove the capital from Savannah to Hardwicke. This decision was of great importance to Savannah and to the whole province. The people, feeling sure that Savannah would be the permanent seat of government, invested capital in business there, and substantial brick buildings began to take the place of the temporary wooden structures.

Industries of the People. — The white population of Georgia now amounted to six thousand people. There were about thirty-five hundred slaves in the province, most of whom were employed on the rice plantations along the coast. There was practically no manufacturing of any sort done in Georgia at this time. A few people wove coarse homespun cloth for their own use, knit stockings, and made rude furniture for their homes; but aside from this the people bought all their cloth, furniture, tools, and other manufactured articles, and devoted all their time to agriculture.

Governor Wright's long residence in South Carolina had made him familiar with rice culture. He became one of the most successful planters in Georgia, acquiring a considerable fortune from his farms in the river swamps.

The people of Georgia were gradually finding out what the soil of the province was best suited for, and what products the pine forests could be made to yield, and were applying themselves industriously to raise profitable crops instead of following the visions of the founders of the colony.

George III Proclaimed King. — February, 1761, was a memorable month in Georgia. A ship arrived bringing news of the death, in October, 1760, of the old king, George II, for whom the province was named, and of the crowning of his successor, George III. The Assembly was dissolved, and funeral services held in memory of the old king. The following day George III was proclaimed king. It was the first and only time that a king was proclaimed on Georgia soil.

James Wright made Governor. — Meanwhile, Governor Ellis had reached England, and had induced the king to relieve him from serving any longer as governor of Georgia. On March 20, 1761, Lieutenant-Governor James Wright was appointed “ Captain-General, Governor, and Commander-in-Chief of the Province of Georgia,” although his commission did not reach him until the 28th of January of the next year, nearly ten months after his appointment. This news was received with great rejoicing by the people. In the evening nearly every house in Savannah was illuminated. A ball was given at the house of the governor, which was the most brilliant occasion that Savannah had known up to that time.

QUESTIONS.

What can you say of James Wright?

To what did he call attention? Of what were the people in constant dread?

How large was Savannah? How large was Augusta?

What did Wright determine not to do?

What was the population of Georgia at this time?

To what did the people devote their attention?

What were the people gradually finding out?

What news arrived in Georgia in February, 1761?

To what office was Lieutenant-Governor Wright appointed? How did the people show their approval of the appointment?

LESSON 23.

ENLARGEMENT OF TERRITORY.

French and Indian War. — While Georgia was peacefully pursuing its way, the great French and Indian War had been fought in the North and along the Canadian frontier. Quebec had been captured from the French a year before Governor Wright landed in Georgia. Our distant colony was so far from the scene of actual war that the people were hardly conscious that a great conflict was going on.

The Cherokee War. — In Virginia and the Carolinas a war had been waged with the Cherokee Indians, who had been stirred up by French agents to attack the white settlements. The war lasted two years, until a large force of English marched into their territory, burned fourteen of their towns, and left the entire region desolate. This crushed the power of the Cherokees, and they sued for peace. During the two years in which they had been at war, the Cherokees had not attacked any settlement in the province of Georgia.

The Southern Boundary of Georgia. — When a treaty of peace, to end the French and Indian War in America, was made by England, France, and Spain, its provisions affected the territory of Georgia. Besides other large cessions, England gained Florida, which was ceded by Spain, and the valley of the Mississippi, east of that river, which was ceded by France.

It will be remembered that up to this time the northern boundary line of Florida had never been settled. Now that all the land had come into the possession of England, King George III, by royal proclamation, on October 10, 1763, fixed this boundary line at the St. Marys River and a straight line to be run from the headwaters of that river to the beginning of the Apalachicola River. By the same proclamation the king added to the province of Georgia all the lands lying between the Altamaha River and the northern line of Florida.

This addition to her territory made Georgia one of the largest provinces in America, and the organization of Florida as an English province removed the Spanish soldiers, who had always been troublesome and dangerous neighbors. A new commission was issued to Governor Wright early the next year, giving the exact boundaries of the province he was to govern. This commission, years afterward, was an important document in settling the boundaries of the United States.

Indian Conference at Augusta. — In order to establish friendly relations between the whites and the Indians, the king ordered the governors of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia to hold a conference with the chiefs of the tribes of the Indians claiming the lands that had been lately added to Georgia. Augusta was selected as the most convenient and suitable location, and the congress was opened at the King's Fort in that town on November 5, 1763. Seven hundred Indians were in attendance; among them were the leading chiefs of each tribe. As the conference was held in Georgia, Governor Wright

was made president, and after five days of negotiation a solemn treaty of perpetual peace and friendship was agreed upon and signed by all the parties.

Making an Indian Treaty. — Whenever the Indians and the white men came together to make a treaty, a great deal of ceremony was observed. The Indians were dressed in their best style, with painted bodies, and wore feathers on their heads. They sat around a council fire, silently and solemnly smoking their pipes, or else eating the food that had been provided for them.

The white men made speeches of friendship and good will, distributed presents to each Indian, and explained the proposed treaty. The Indians then made speeches in reply, until the terms of the treaty were agreed upon by both sides. It generally took several days for the ceremony. A paper was then prepared, which was signed by the whites, and on which the Indians made their mark. After the signing of the treaty there was more drinking, eating, smoking, and speaking, until the Indians returned to their homes in the forest.

Generally speaking, the Indians paid their debts to the white men by ceding land.

QUESTIONS.

What great war was being fought in the North?

What war had been going on in Virginia and the Carolinas?

What did England gain by the treaty which ended the French and Indian War?

What was now fixed as the northern boundary line of Florida? What lands were added to the territory of Georgia?

What conference was held in Augusta, and what was the result?

Describe an Indian treaty.

LESSON 24.

THE STAMP ACT IN GEORGIA.

England Proposes a Tax. — England's expenses in the French and Indian War had added greatly to her national debt, and now that the war was over, Parliament found that additional taxes must be levied every year to pay the interest on the new debt. She also found it necessary to keep an army in the colonies, in order to protect them from the Indians. Taxes in England were already very high, and so the prime minister proposed that a new tax be levied on the American colonies, to help pay the expenses of their defense.

Opposition to the Tax. — The colonies denied both the justice of the new tax and the right of Parliament to levy it.

The tax was not just, because the colonies bore their share of the expense by furnishing and equipping soldiers of their own. The tax was not right, because English citizens could not lawfully be taxed except by the votes of their representatives. The colonists had no representatives in Parliament; they claimed that they should be taxed only by their colonial assemblies.

The Stamp Act. — The protests of America were not regarded, and in March, 1765, Parliament passed the famous "Stamp Act." The tax which was levied by this act was to be collected by the sale of stamped paper. Pamphlets could not be sold unless printed upon stamped paper, and

legal documents, such as notes, bonds, contracts, and even marriage licenses, were null and void unless written upon stamped paper. The price of the stamp was added to the cost of the paper, and each person that bought a sheet of this paper would in this way pay the tax. The money raised by the tax was to be spent in support of the English army in the colonies.



THE LIBERTY BOYS RAISING A LIBERTY POLE.

Protests against the Stamp Act. — A wave of indignation passed over the colonies. From Boston to Savannah the cry went up against the action of the British government. Patrick Henry made a great speech in the House of Burgesses of Virginia, denouncing the Stamp Act. Benjamin Franklin was in England at the time and told the

House of Commons that the colonists would not submit to the tax. When asked what the people would do about collecting debts, he said: "I can only judge of them by myself. I have a great many debts due me in America, and I would rather they should remain unpaid than submit to the Stamp Act."

When the news of the passage of the Stamp Act reached Georgia the people were filled with indignation. When the call came from Massachusetts for a congress of all the colonies to protest against the tax, the people of Georgia were eager to respond.

The Liberty Boys. — Governor Wright's personal influence prevented the election of delegates, but a letter was sent promising the coöperation of Georgia. The people formed themselves into associations called "Sons of Liberty" (nicknamed Liberty Boys), and pledged themselves not to use stamped paper or to permit it to be used or distributed in the province. "Liberty, property, and no stamps" was the cry.

QUESTIONS.

In what condition was England at the close of the French and Indian War? What was proposed in order that the colonies might bear part of the burden?

Why did the colonies think the tax unjust? Why did they think it was not right?

What act was passed in 1765? How was the tax to be collected?

How did the colonies feel about the Stamp Act? What did Franklin tell the House of Commons?

How did the people of Georgia feel about the Stamp Act?

Why were no Georgia delegates sent to the congress?

What did the Sons of Liberty pledge themselves not to use?

LESSON 25.

THE STAMP ACT IN GEORGIA (Continued).

Action of Governor Wright. — Governor Wright ordered a general muster of the militia of the province to celebrate the fifth anniversary of the crowning of King George. A large crowd gathered in Savannah, but instead of taking part in the celebration, the people paraded the streets with noise and excitement, threatening the governor and denouncing the Stamp Act. In the evening they made effigies of certain persons who had favored the Stamp Act, and burned them, with jeers and insults.

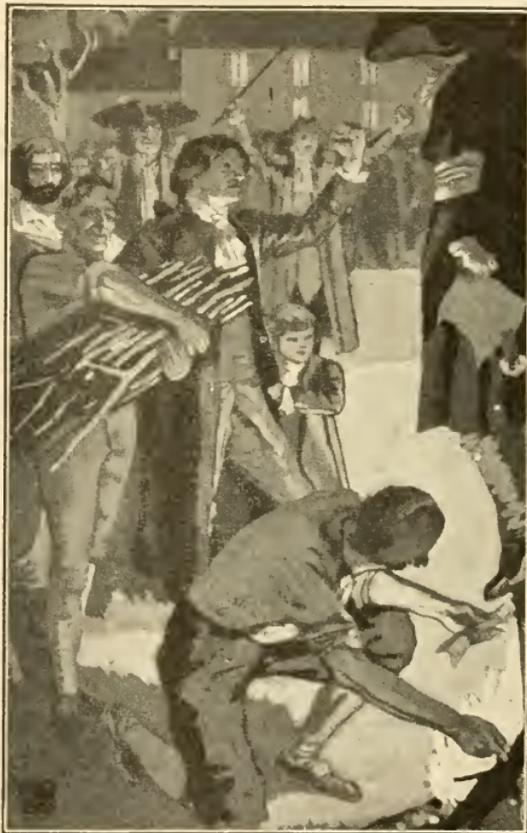
Governor Wright was a brave and conscientious governor, and loyal to the king, but he could not control the will of a free people when aroused by injustice. He considered it his duty to carry out the orders of the king, because he was appointed governor for that purpose.

Arrival of the Stamps. — Although the Stamp Act was to take effect November 1, 1765, it was the 5th of December before his Majesty's ship *Speedwell* arrived at Savannah with the stamped paper on board. The paper was placed in the king's storehouse and guarded by forty men. On the 3rd of January, Mr. Agnus, the distributor, arrived. He was secretly landed in a scout boat, with an officer and a party of men to protect him, and was taken safely to the governor's house, where he took the oath of office.

He remained in the governor's house about two weeks, and was then sent to the country for safety. There was good

reason for this. The whole colony was aroused. Governor Wright received threatening letters. James Habersham, president of the Council, was waylaid at night and forced to seek protection in the governor's guarded mansion.

Excitement in Savannah.—Finally, toward the end of January, a body of six hundred armed men arranged to assemble in Savannah to force the governor to agree not to carry out the law, or else to destroy the stamps in his possession. The governor heard of this, and sent the stamps to Fort George, on Cockspur Island, where they were still guarded by soldiers. The general excitement continued. On the



BURNING GOVERNOR WRIGHT IN EFFIGY.

2d of February the *Speedwell* returned to Savannah, and the governor, a few days later, transferred the stamps from the fort to the ship. That night a riotous procession was formed, and burned an effigy of the governor holding in its hand one of his offensive circulars.

The only stamps used in Georgia were employed in clearing sixty or seventy vessels which had collected in Savannah and were afraid to sail without them, because any ship found upon the high seas without clearance papers duly stamped might be seized by another British ship, or by the ships of any other nation. The citizens consented to the use of the stamps in this instance alone.

The Stamp Act Repealed. — In March, 1766, the Stamp Act was repealed, and peace and order once more prevailed in the colonies. When the news reached Georgia, Governor Wright convened the General Assembly, and congratulated that body that the Province of Georgia would have to pay no compensation for any injuries or damages to public or private property, and that the Assembly had no votes or resolutions to reconsider.

QUESTIONS.

How did the people act when called upon to celebrate the king's anniversary?

What can you say of Governor Wright at this time?

Describe the bringing of stamped paper to Savannah.

How many men came to Savannah and for what purpose? How were the stamps protected? How did the people show their indignation?

In what instance were stamps used?

When was the Stamp Act repealed?

LESSON 26.

THE SPIRIT OF RESISTANCE.

New Taxes. — The British Parliament had repealed the Stamp Act, but had not abandoned its resolution to tax the colonists. A few years later it ordered a tax on imported paints, glass, paper, lead, and tea, which was resisted in America with great vigor. England was warned by one of her statesmen, who said, “If you persist in your right to tax the Americans, you will force them into open rebellion.”

Delays in Lawmaking. — The colonists demanded the right to make their own laws and to levy their own taxes. The delay in lawmaking was especially irritating in Georgia, for every law proposed by the General Assembly had to be passed upon first by the king’s governor in Georgia, then sent to London to the king’s attorney, then to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, then to the king’s Council in England, and finally to the king himself. If any of these boards or persons objected to the law, it failed, and was sent back to the Assembly for review. It generally took two years for any act to become a law, and the people of Georgia grew tired of such long delays.

The “Military Act.” — In January, 1767, an incident occurred which showed the spirit of independence which was aroused in the people. Governor Wright sent the General Assembly a message stating that supplies were needed for the king’s soldiers stationed in Georgia and

elsewhere, and that it was the order of Parliament under the "Military Act" that the people pay for the care of the royal regiments in America.

The members of the Council, called "the upper house," being men of wealth and appointed by the king, readily agreed, but the representatives in the Commons House of Assembly, or "the lower house," refused to make a reply to the demand of the governor. Being pressed for an answer, they declined to vote the supplies for the troops, saying it would be "a violation of the trust reposed in them by their constituents." The governor was indignant, but was afraid to dissolve the Assembly because it contained several members who were disposed to support the government, while if a new Assembly were elected he feared it would be composed wholly of "Sons of Liberty."

In order to punish the people for the refusal of the Assembly to provide supplies for the troops, General Gage, the British commander, ordered a withdrawal of all the king's forces from Georgia. This was very alarming, since it left the colony at the mercy of the Indians and of the negro slaves, if there should be an uprising. The Assembly, therefore, at its next meeting had to vote such pay and supplies as were necessary to maintain a small force in the principal parts of the province. This action, however, made the people feel more indignant than ever against the king and his agents.

Benjamin Franklin Elected Agent. — Another dispute between the governor and the Assembly was with reference to the election of an agent to represent Georgia in England. The lower house refused to elect the man proposed by the

governor, and he refused to approve the man elected by the house. Consequently, Georgia had no agent until 1768, when Dr. Benjamin Franklin was elected. His salary was fixed at £100 a year. He continued to represent Georgia until the outbreak of the Revolution.

Governor Wright's Warning. — Thus the dispute went on between Governor Wright, representing the king, and the Assembly, representing the people of Georgia. His messages to them argued, explained, and threatened. He said to them, "I have declared that if America was to become independent of the mother country, from that day you may date the foundation of your ruin and misery." The colonists began to think differently. The spirit of resistance was abroad in all the colonies, and there were some bold speakers who began to talk of independence.

Action of the Merchants and Citizens. — In November, 1769, the merchants of Savannah met and solemnly agreed not to import any of the articles subject to the tax. Shortly afterward a mass meeting of the citizens was held, and they agreed not to buy any of the articles. The citizens agreed not to kill any more sheep, but to keep them for wool, so that cloth could be made in the colony; they agreed to raise more cotton and flax, to abandon the use of mourning goods, to buy no more negroes, and to purchase no more wines. They resolved to live on what they made at home which was untaxed, and to do without the things brought over from England which were taxed.

Jonathan Bryan. — Jonathan Bryan, "a pure patriot, an influential citizen, and a brave man," presided over this meeting of citizens. He was also a member of the

Council, appointed by the king himself. When the king was informed of what Bryan had done he gave orders to "suspend him from his seat at the Council Board and remove him from any office he might hold in Georgia." Thus is recorded in the person of Jonathan Bryan "the first instance of political martyrdom in Georgia." All this did not frighten the "Liberty Boys," but made their numbers increase and their hearts grow stronger.

Noble W. Jones. — Noble W. Jones was elected speaker or presiding officer of the Commons House of Assembly in 1770. He had been so outspoken in his opposition to the king's measures, that Governor Wright refused to sanction the choice and ordered the House to elect another speaker. This the House refused to do, saying that the governor had no right to reject any speaker unanimously elected by the House. The only thing the governor could do was to dissolve the Assembly, and this he did. Noble W. Jones has been called "one of the morning stars of liberty in Georgia."

QUESTIONS.

What other forms of taxation were now resorted to? In what words was England warned?

What right did the colonies demand? How long did it take for an act to become a law in Georgia?

What message did Governor Wright send the General Assembly?

What did the lower house do? What did the governor fear?

What did General Gage order? Why did this alarm the people?

What was the Assembly compelled to do?

Who was chosen to represent Georgia in England?

Of what were some bold speakers beginning to talk?

What did the citizens of Savannah resolve to do?

What happened to Jonathan Bryan?

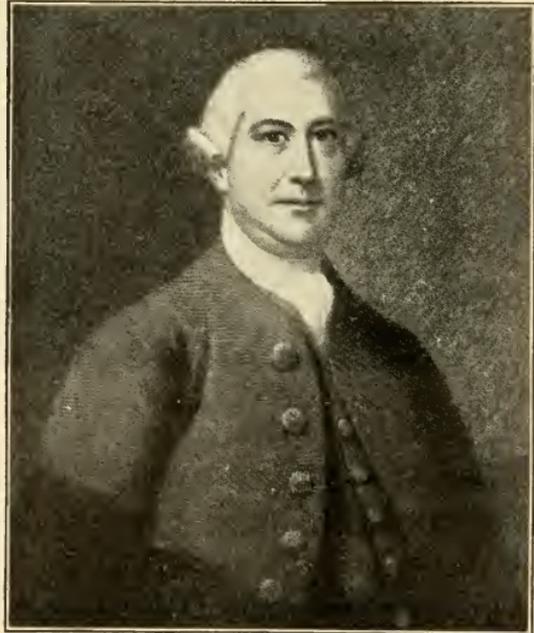
Who was Noble W. Jones? What has he been called?

LESSON 27.

ON THE EVE OF REVOLUTION.

Wright's Departure. — James Wright had been governor of Georgia for ten years. He had purchased valuable lands, owned many negro slaves, and cultivated several plantations. He desired to visit England to attend to his private affairs, and applied for leave of absence from Georgia, which was readily granted. He sailed for England in July, 1771.

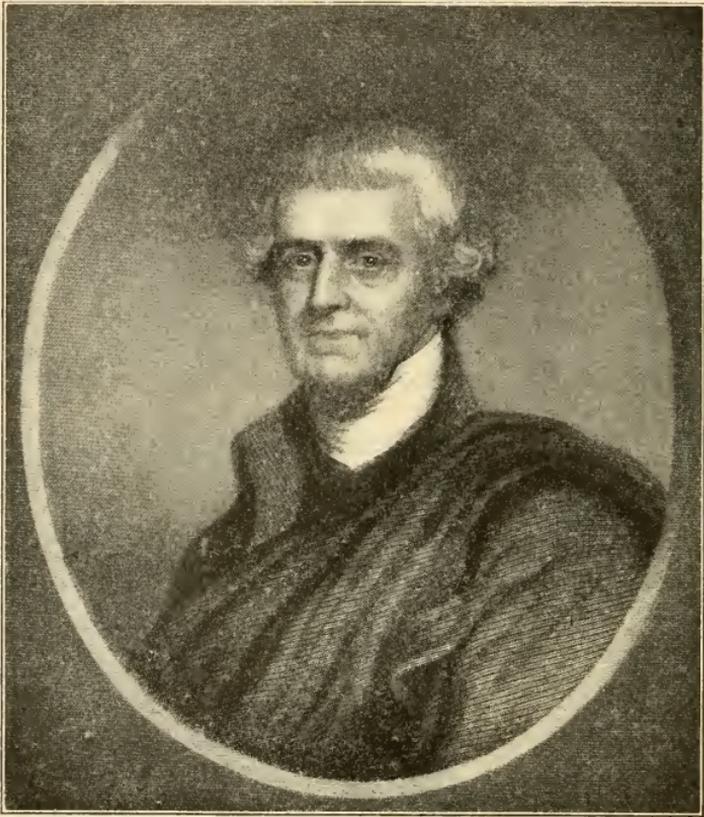
James Habersham.—James Habersham, president of the Council, was appointed by the king to discharge the duties of governor during Wright's absence. Habersham was one of the people and sympathized with them, but he was also a firm friend of law and order, and believed in obeying the commands of the



JAMES HABERSHAM.

king. As an officer of the crown he was loyal to his

trust, and felt bound by his oath to carry out the instructions of the government.



NOBLE W. JONES.

The Assembly Dissolved. — One of the orders of the king was that Noble W. Jones should not be chosen speaker of the House of Assembly. The Assembly elected him twice, and each time Habersham refused to sanction the choice. The third time, Jones declined to serve, and the Assembly elected Archibald Bulloch. All this was put in the journal of the house, and when the acting governor

directed the Assembly to leave it out of the minutes, they refused. For this he dissolved the Assembly.

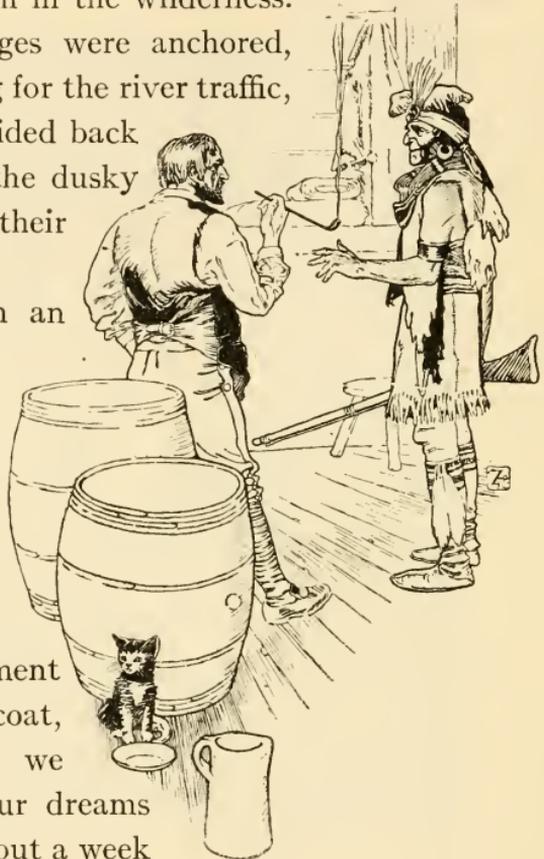
Governor Wright Returns. — Governor Wright returned to Savannah in February, 1773. He had been made a baron while in England, and treated with much respect. His position as royal governor of Georgia, at this time, was a very trying one, but he acted throughout with justice and loyalty, and d'd his duty, as he understood it, to the king.

Treaty at Augusta. — As soon as he returned he went to Augusta and met the chiefs of several tribes of Indians. He obtained from them the territory of the present counties of Wilkes, Taliaferro, Greene, Elbert, Oglethorpe, and Lincoln, — about 2,100,000 acres in all. This was in payment of a debt of \$200,000 which the Indians owed the traders. In this way, by frequent treaties, the lands were being bought from the Indians and opened for the whites to settle upon. No lands were taken by force.

George Galphin. — Among the many traders interested in the cession of lands in 1773 was George Galphin. His home and depot of supplies was at Silver Bluff, on the Carolina side of the Savannah River, a few miles below Augusta. His trade extended to Charleston, Savannah, St. Augustine, Pensacola, and Mobile. Silver Bluff was a place of general resort and of much trading. Here were distributed the annual presents to the Indians. Here the savages brought their skins, furs, and game to exchange for guns, powder, blankets, knives, and other things dear to the Indian heart. From this point traders left with their wares to peddle them among the red men in the far West. Here were storehouses, cattle pens, and cabins for the In-

dians and traders to live in during their visits. Here also came the pioneer planter to get supplies for his family and tools for his farm in the wilderness. Along the bank barges were anchored, loading and unloading for the river traffic, and Indian canoes glided back and forth, carrying the dusky savages to and from their villages.

Upon one occasion an old chief came into Galphin's store and, pointing to the shelves, said to him: "I dreamed last night that you gave me that coat." Galphin thought for a moment and handed him the coat, saying, "All right, we must do whatever our dreams tell us to do." In about a week the old chief came back, and Gal-



GALPHIN AND THE CHIEF.

phin said to him, "Chief, I dreamed last night you gave me all the land in this fork of the creek." The chief's face fell, but he said, "All right, but we will not dream any more."

The Galphin Claim. — The Indians owed Galphin a large sum of money. This debt Governor Wright refused to pay because Galphin sympathized with the colonists. The Revolution came on and the claim was transferred to the

United States. It was not until 1848 that the "Galphin Claim" was settled by the general government and paid to the heirs of the Indian trader of Silver Bluff.

Condition of the Colony. — In spite of the gathering war clouds and the discontent with the mother country, Georgia continued to increase in population and to extend its trade relations. Ships arrived at Savannah, Sunbury, and the other ports of the colony and loaded for Great Britain, the West Indies, and the northern colonies. The ships brought over cloth, iron ware, hats, shoes, stockings, rum, sugar, and flour. They departed loaded with rice, corn, peas, lumber, shingles, cattle, horses, hogs, tar, and pitch. The people were opening up their farm lands, so that by 1773 there were 120,000 acres in cultivation in 1400 farms.

The population had increased to eighteen thousand white persons and fifteen thousand negro slaves. There were forty thousand Indians living to the west and south of the Georgia colony, with ten thousand warriors. It was fortunate that their friendship was secured during the trying times of the Revolution which was fast approaching.

QUESTIONS.

Where did Governor Wright go in 1771? When did he return?

Who acted as governor in his absence? What can you say of James Habersham? What dispute did he have with the House of Assembly?

What territory was ceded by the Indians in 1773?

What can you say of George Galphin? Tell the story of his interview with the old chief. What was the Galphin Claim?

Tell about the trade of Georgia. What did ships bring in? What did they carry out? How many acres and how many farms were in cultivation?

How large was the population? How many Indians were near?

REVIEW QUESTIONS.

1. What was the first name given to the territory of Georgia?
2. Who was the first explorer to travel through Georgia?
3. What was the name of the largest Indian tribe in Georgia?
4. Where did the Cherokees live? Give the meaning of some Indian names in Georgia.
5. What name did Charles II give to the territory of Georgia?
6. Who first tried to colonize Georgia? Under what name?
7. Describe the condition of the debtors' prisons in England.
8. What great man was interested in the poor people of England?
9. For whom was Georgia named? What was its original extent?
10. Who were chosen to be the first settlers of Georgia?
11. How many families and colonists were in the first shipload?
12. When and where was the first settlement in Georgia made?
13. What Indian chief befriended the colony?
14. What was the second settlement in Georgia? Where located?
15. Who were the Salzburgers, and where did they settle?
16. What town was laid out in 1735?
17. Name the first five principal towns in Georgia.
18. What war was begun against the new colony?
19. What city did Oglethorpe attack, and with what result?
20. How were the Spaniards driven from Georgia?
21. How old was Oglethorpe when he died?
22. By whom was Bethesda Orphan Asylum established?
23. Name the first two counties in Georgia.
24. Who was the first president of Georgia?
25. When was negro slavery made legal in Georgia?
26. Who was Mary Musgrove, and what claim did she make?
27. Who was the second president of Georgia?
28. For how long did the Trustees of Georgia hold office?
29. Who was the first governor of Georgia appointed by the king?
30. Who succeeded Henry Parker as president of Georgia?
31. Name the first parishes of Georgia.
32. Who was appointed governor to succeed Henry Ellis?
33. What did the people of Georgia feel about the Stamp Act?
34. Into what association did the people form themselves?
35. Who was George Galphin, and what trade did he carry on?
36. How large was Georgia at the beginning of the Revolution?

PART II. GEORGIA IN THE REVOLUTION.

LESSON 28.

BEGINNINGS OF REVOLUTION.

The Tax on Tea. — Let us now return to those affairs which hastened the coming of the Revolution. The British Parliament repealed the tax on all articles except tea. They kept a tax on this, in order to show their right to tax the colonists. But the American people resolved not to use tea. The tea ships were sent back from New York and Philadelphia. In Charleston the tea was landed, but was stored away instead of being placed on sale. At Boston a company of men, dressed like Indians, went on board the tea ships and threw the chests into the sea.

Causes of Discontent. — The British Parliament then passed the Boston Port Bill. This act was designed to close the port of Boston, thus keeping any ships from coming in or going out, until the people should pay for the tea destroyed. The charter of Massachusetts was taken away, and a law was made requiring persons charged with committing crimes in America to be carried to England for trial. These measures made the people more and more discontented. Those who sided with the colonists and were in favor of liberty were called "Whigs," while those who favored the king were called "Tories." "Tory" soon became a term of bitter reproach.

Action of the Patriots. — On August 10, 1774, a band of patriots met in Savannah, passed resolutions of sympathy for the people of Boston, and declared the acts of the mother country unjust.

A subscription was started for the Boston sufferers, and six hundred barrels of rice were given and sent to that place. Among the patriots at the meeting where the subscription was taken was Jonathan Bryan, again a member of the Council of Georgia. When Governor Wright called the Council together, a motion was made "to expel Mr. Bryan" from his seat in the Council. "I will save you the trouble," said Bryan, and at once handed his resignation to the governor and walked out.

Provincial Congress. — A Provincial Congress composed of delegates from all the parishes in Georgia was called to meet in Savannah in January, 1775. Governor Wright did all he could to prevent this meeting. When the congress met, only five out of the twelve parishes were represented. One of the objects of the congress was to elect delegates to a general Continental Congress, to meet in Philadelphia in May. The Georgia Provincial Congress elected three delegates, Noble W. Jones, Archibald Bulloch, and John Houston.

These delegates did not attend the Continental Congress, however, because they were not appointed by a majority of the parishes, and hence there might be a question as to their right to represent the sentiment of the province. They wrote a letter to the Continental Congress, in which they said: "There are still men in Georgia who, when an occasion shall require, will be ready to evince a steady,

religious, and manly attachment to the liberties of America.”

Lyman Hall. — The parish of St. John was represented in the Provincial Congress, but was not satisfied with the action of that body. The parish was a wealthy and influential one, and resolved to send its own delegate to the Continental Congress. Dr. Lyman Hall was chosen, and took his seat in the Continental Congress “as a delegate from the parish of St. John in the colony of Georgia.”

For the patriotic and independent spirit of its people and this prompt and courageous movement, the legislature, in after years, conferred the name of Liberty County on the consolidated parishes of St. John, St. Andrew, and St. James. Governor Wright said that the head of the rebellion was in St. John’s Parish.

QUESTIONS.

How did the people of America resist the tax on tea?

What was the Boston Port Bill?

Who were “Whigs”? Who were “Tories”?

What resolution was passed by a band of patriots in Savannah?

What was sent to the Boston sufferers?

What action did Jonathan Bryan take?

What Congress was called in 1775? How many parishes were represented? Who were chosen delegates?

Why did they not attend the Continental Congress? What letter did they write?

What was the action of St. John’s Parish? Who was their delegate?

What name, in after years, was conferred on three parishes?

LESSON 29.

PREPARING FOR THE CONFLICT.

Conservative Feeling in Georgia. — Not all the people of Georgia were in favor of the Revolution. It is true that there were those who were anxious to act at once, throw off the yoke of Great Britain, and proclaim the liberty of the American colonies. There were others, however, who were conservative in their views, and who hesitated to involve the province of Georgia in war. They still loved the mother country and believed that the disputes between the Parliament and the colonies would be settled in a friendly manner. This feeling was creditable to Georgia, for, of all the colonies, she had least cause to complain and take up arms against the mother country.

Battle of Lexington. — The British government sent General Gage to Boston with a fleet and an army to subdue the American colonies. By April, 1775, three thousand British troops were collected in Boston. Soon afterward the battle of Lexington occurred, in which the British were defeated. To learn how these regular British soldiers were routed by the American farmers with their shotguns and old rifles, you will have to read the history of the United States, where not only this but all the other battles of the Revolutionary War are described.

The tidings of the battle of Lexington removed all hesitation, and, excepting a few members of the Council, united all the people of Georgia in the determination to

resist the British rule. Georgia cast in her lot with her sister colonies. The patriots determined to act promptly.

Opening the Magazine. — A magazine on the eastern side of Savannah, built of brick and twelve feet underground, contained a large quantity of powder. It was so strong a building that Governor Wright did not even put a guard over it. All over the country the patriots were crying for powder to fight the British. Late in the night of May 11, 1775, six prominent citizens, led by Joseph Habersham, broke open the magazine and took away six hundred pounds of powder. A part of it was sent at once to Beaufort, South Carolina, for safe-keeping, and the rest was hidden in the cellars and garrets of the houses of the bold patriots.



BREAKING OPEN THE MAGAZINE.

Governor Wright offered a large reward for information regarding the deed, but no one told him the names of the men, though they were generally known in Savannah. The tradition is, and it may easily be true, that some of the powder was secretly stored on board a vessel along with some rice and other things, and that the powder was actually used in the battle of Bunker Hill.

The King's Birthday. — The king's birthday was to be celebrated June 5, 1775. On the night of June 2, a party collected, spiked the battery guns, and threw them off the bluff into the river. The royalists hoisted them up again, drilled new holes, and went through the ceremony of celebration, hooted and jeered by the people. On the same day a liberty pole was put up by the "Liberty Boys," and a flag placed at the top. About five hundred people paraded through the town with noise and defiance.

The Council of Safety. — On June 22 a "Council of Safety" was created, consisting of fourteen members elected by the people of Savannah. They had the entire control of the affairs of the parish. William Ewen was chosen president. In the discharge of their duties they were opposed by the royalists, who followed Governor Wright and his orders.

QUESTIONS.

Were all the people of Georgia in favor of the Revolution? What did those who still loved the mother country believe?

What battle occurred in April, 1775? What was the result?

How were the tidings of the battle received in Georgia?

What did Joseph Habersham and a party of six citizens do? What does tradition say about some of this powder?

What events happened on the king's birthday?

What council was elected? For what purpose?

LESSON 30.

THE ROYAL GOVERNMENT OVERTHROWN.

Governor Wright's Letter. — Governor Wright was alarmed at the way things looked in Georgia. He wrote a letter to the British general, Gage, asking for help. This letter was opened in South Carolina, the papers taken out, and another letter placed in the envelope, stating that Georgia was quiet and needed no help. Thus the royal government in Georgia received no aid from the British troops. The reason was not found out until years after, when Governor Wright, meeting General Gage in London, asked him why he had not sent soldiers to his relief.

The Provincial Congress. — Governor Wright had good reason to be alarmed. Another Provincial Congress met at Savannah, July 4, 1775. On that day every parish was represented by its leading men; the assembly was thus the first Provincial Congress that represented all of Georgia. The delegates came by authority of the people and in defiance of the authority of the king. This Congress has been called "Georgia's first secession convention." Resolutions were passed indorsing all that the Continental Congress had done at their meeting in Philadelphia.

First Naval Capture. — While the Provincial Congress was in session, news came that a British ship would arrive shortly with fourteen thousand pounds of powder. The patriots resolved to capture this prize if they could. Commodore Bowen and Major Habersham, with a number of

volunteers, went quietly down the river on a schooner armed and commissioned by the Provincial Congress. They boarded the ship as soon as it appeared off Tybee Island, and captured it. This was the first naval capture of the Revolution, and their schooner was the first war vessel commissioned by an American congress. Nine thousand pounds of powder were kept by Georgia, and five thousand sent to General George Washington, to help him drive the British from American soil.

Provincial Council of Safety. — Royal power was now at an end in Georgia. The militia companies met and expelled all royalists from their ranks. A new Council of Safety, elected by the Provincial Congress, took charge of the affairs of the province. A battalion of soldiers was raised for defense against the British vessels and troops.



JOSEPH HABERSHAM.

Arrest and Escape of Governor Wright. — The Council of Safety ordered the arrest of Governor Wright and his assistants in January, 1776. Major Joseph Habersham undertook to make the arrest, aided by a few friends. He went to the house of the governor, and, boldly entering, passed by the sentinel and found the governor surrounded by his council. Walking up to the governor he put his hand on his shoulder and said, "Sir James, you are my prisoner." Thinking his captor was well supported, the governor surrendered, and the members of the Council fled. A guard was placed over his house, but the governor escaped after three weeks by slipping out of

the rear entrance to his house at night. Before his absence was discovered he was safe on board a British ship that was lying at the mouth of the river.

Thus, after nearly sixteen years of residence in Georgia, during which time he had been the loyal agent of the king, as well as a most respected governor, a prosperous planter, and a man of affairs, Governor Wright left the province, and all semblance of royal authority disappeared.

Second Provincial Congress. — Another Provincial Congress met in Savannah, January 22, 1776. Five delegates were elected to represent Georgia in the next Continental Congress at Philadelphia, and a committee was appointed to buy arms and ammunition for the province.

The Provincial Congress elected Archibald Bulloch president and commander-in-chief of Georgia. This distinguished patriot had been president of both Provincial Congresses, and now had the honor of being elected the first president of the first republican government organized on Georgia soil.

QUESTIONS.

What happened to Governor Wright's letter to General Gage?

What resolutions were passed by the Provincial Congress?

What news came while the congress was in session? What can you say of the capture of the vessel? What was done with the powder?

What did the Council of Safety do?

Describe the way in which Governor Wright was captured. Describe the way in which he escaped.

Who was elected president and commander-in-chief of Georgia?

LESSON 31.

THE ROYAL GOVERNMENT OVERTHROWN (Continued).

Bulloch and the Sentinel. — According to the custom when royal governors were in charge of affairs, the commander of the provincial troops in Savannah posted a sentinel at the residence of President Bulloch. To this Bulloch objected, saying, “ I act for a free people in whom I have the most entire confidence, and I wish to avoid, on all occasions, the appearance of display.”

Seizure of the Rice Vessels. — A number of vessels loaded with rice lay at the landing of Savannah. British ships of war were at the mouth of the river watching for any vessel that might attempt to sail. One night troops from those ships seized several of the vessels of rice lying in the river and put men on board to hold them. Captain Rice boarded one of the vessels the next morning and was captured by the British. When the people heard this they were much excited.

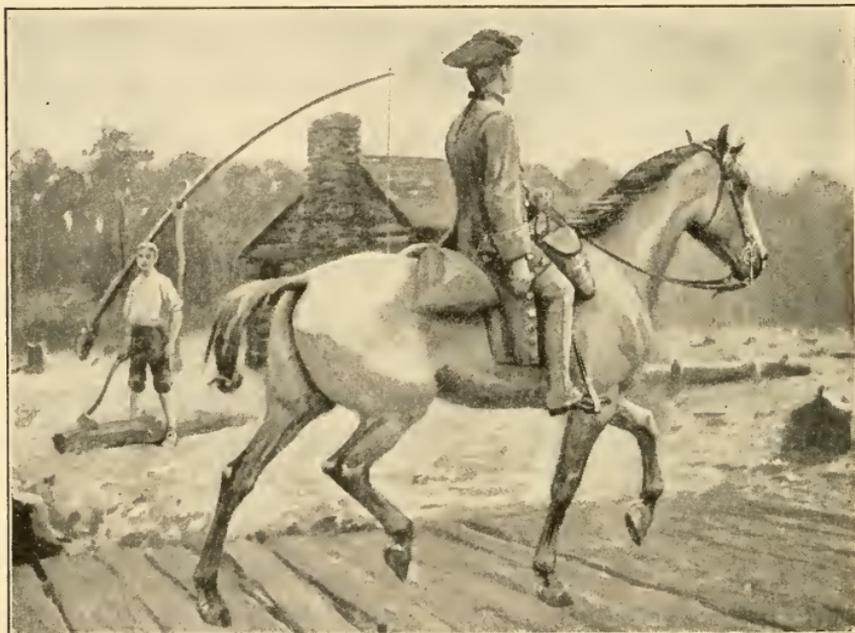
Colonel McIntosh, with three hundred men, marched down to Yamacraw Bluff, opposite the vessels, and sent two officers on board to demand the release of Captain Rice. But these officers were also seized and held prisoners. Colonel McIntosh, through a speaking trumpet, demanded the return of his men. This was refused, and a number of shots were exchanged, but the British remained in possession of the vessels.

The British Ships Driven Away. — The Council of Safety ordered the ships in the harbor to be set on fire in order to drive away the British vessels. The ship *Inverness* was set on fire and cut loose. It drifted against the brig *Nellie*, which also took fire. These two burning ships drifted among the vessels which had been seized by the British. Several of these vessels caught fire, and men and officers jumped overboard, some being drowned and others captured. Two ships escaped to the mouth of the river, carrying the Georgia officers with them. The Council arrested the royal chief-justice and other royalists and held them as hostages for the return of Rice and the other officers. After a long delay the officers were exchanged.

Declaration of Independence. — On August 10, 1776, news of the Declaration of Independence reached Georgia. It had been adopted at Philadelphia, July 4, by the delegates of the thirteen colonies. George Walton, Button Gwinnett, and Lyman Hall signed it on behalf of Georgia.

It took a long time for news to travel in those days. It had to be carried by men on horseback or in stages which could not go more than thirty or forty miles a day. When the news did reach Savannah it was received with great joy. A liberty flag was run up to the top of a liberty pole, at the base of which the Declaration was read by President Bulloch to great crowds of people, who shouted themselves hoarse with excitement. A great procession paraded the streets, the batteries and the ships fired salutes, and a banquet was given. At night speeches were made and bonfires lighted in the streets.

Thus all the provinces in America rebelled against the King of England, and set up governments of their own. They were now separate States. The great Revolutionary War was going on between the king and these States to see whether they could maintain their independence. If they succeeded they would continue to be States; if they failed, they would return to the condition of provinces.



CARRYING THE MAIL IN COLONIAL DAYS.

QUESTIONS.

What did President Bulloch say in regard to a sentinel?

What vessels did the British seize? What did Captain Rice do?

What demand did Colonel McIntosh make? What followed?

What was then done to drive away the British?

Who signed the Declaration of Independence as representatives of Georgia? How was the news received in Georgia?

What had the American provinces done? What war was going on?

LESSON 32.

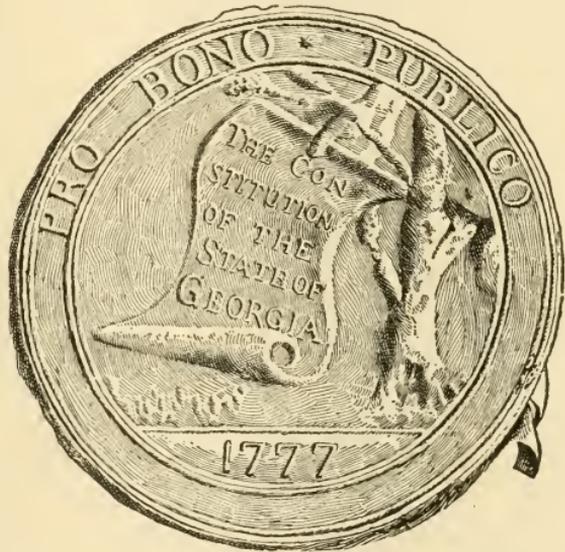
ORGANIZING THE STATE.

Progress of the Revolution. — The Revolutionary War had been going on for more than a year. The king had sent over many thousand soldiers to subdue the provinces in America, but the brave patriots, led by the great George Washington, were more than a match for the British regulars.

The British had been driven out of Boston, and they now occupied the city of New York. The battles of Trenton and Princeton were won by the

Americans, under Washington, in the winter of 1776–1777. All these things were going on in the North while Georgia was overthrowing the royal government and preparing for its part in the great conflict.

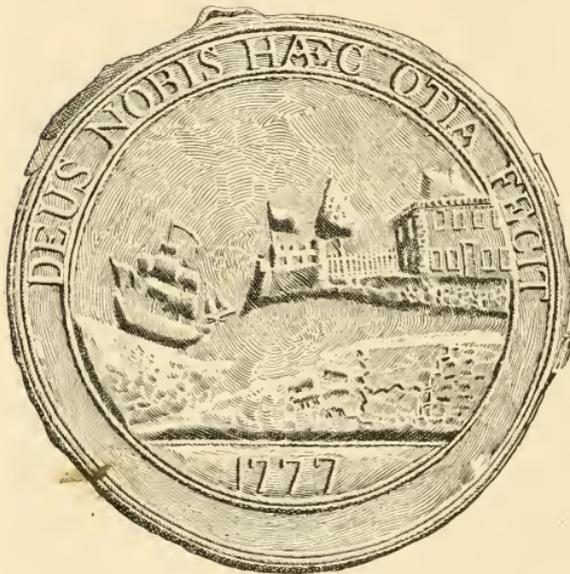
First Constitution of Georgia. — A convention met in Savannah in October, 1776, to adopt a constitution for the



FIRST GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF GEORGIA.
(Obverse.)

State of Georgia. The convention remained in session for four months, and finally, February 5, 1777, adopted a form of government. This was the first constitution of the State of Georgia. It provided for a governor, a legislature, and for judges of the courts. The governor was to be elected by the legislature, and was to serve for one year.

Among other provisions of the constitution of 1777 was one that provided for schools in each county of the State to



FIRST GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF GEORGIA.
(Reverse.)

be supported at the general expense. All religions were to be allowed in Georgia, so long as they did not threaten the peace of the State.

The convention also adopted a new seal for the State, as shown in the pictures on this and the preceding page.

Counties. — The twelve parishes were abolished, and the State was divided into counties. The names of the first eight counties were Burke, Camden, Chatham, Effingham, Glynn, Liberty, Richmond, and Wilkes. Most of these counties were named for English statesmen who had been champions of the rights of the American colonies.

The First Governor. — Archibald Bulloch was to continue to act as president until a governor could be elected by the first legislature. He died, however, before the elec-

tion, and Button Gwinnett was chosen by the Council of Safety to act in his place. When the first legislature of Georgia met in Savannah, May 8, 1777, John Adam Treutlen was elected the first governor of the State of Georgia.



HOUSE WHERE THE FIRST LEGISLATURE MET.

Thus we see Georgia had defied the authority of the king; had agreed to the Declaration of Independence; had arrested and imprisoned the royal governor; had attacked the royal troops; had adopted a State constitution, and elected its own governor and legislature. It was now a completely organized state.

Button Gwinnett. — Button Gwinnett had been a merchant in England. He came first to Charleston, and then moved to Georgia to continue his business as a merchant. Soon after his arrival in Savannah he sold his stock of goods, bought St. Catherine's Island from Thomas and Mary Bosomworth, and began life as a planter. His home was in view of the town of Sunbury. He became the personal friend of Lyman Hall, and, like him, was an ardent lover of liberty.

He had been a candidate for brigadier general of the Georgia forces, but had been defeated by General Lachlan

McIntosh, whose father had come over with the Highlanders in 1736 and settled in Darien. Gwinnett was greatly disappointed at his defeat. When he became president of Georgia, after the death of Bulloch, he mortified McIntosh by ignoring him in an expedition against the British in Florida. He did not allow McIntosh to accompany his own brigade. This made McIntosh very bitter.

Death of Gwinnett. — When the election for governor came on, Gwinnett was a candidate against Treutlen, but was again defeated. When McIntosh heard of this second defeat of Gwinnett, he said that he was glad of it. This provoked Gwinnett, who sent him a challenge to fight a duel. They met at sunrise within the present limits of the city of Savannah. Shots were exchanged at a distance of twelve paces, and both men fell wounded.

In twelve days Gwinnett died of his wound. McIntosh recovered and, by the advice of his friends, was transferred to the Continental army, under Washington. Here he stayed for two years, doing great service to the general cause.

QUESTIONS.

How long had the Revolutionary War been going on? What battles had been fought?

What was adopted by a convention in Savannah?

What were among other provisions of the constitution?

Into what was the State divided? Name the first eight counties.

Who was the first governor of Georgia elected by the legislature?

Where did Button Gwinnett live? By whom had he been defeated for brigadier general? How did he afterward mortify McIntosh?

What brought about a duel? What was the result? What became of McIntosh?

LESSON 33.

THE BRITISH INVADE GEORGIA.

Condition of Georgia. — Georgia now occupied a very critical position. Of all the colonies, no other was so poorly prepared to wage war with the mother country. On the south the British threatened invasion from Florida; on the coast the enemy's vessels had hardly any opposition; on the north and west countless tribes of savages hovered around the borders, ready at any moment, in spite of their promises of peace, to descend upon the white settlements.

Expedition against Florida. — When the legislature met, January 17, 1778, John Houston was elected governor, as the successor of Governor Treutlen. Governor Houston was very anxious to drive the British from East Florida. Major-General Robert Howe, commander of the American army in the Southern States, had his headquarters at Savannah. He was won over to Governor Houston's plans, and organized an expedition to capture East Florida. He marched the Georgia brigade to the St. Marys River, and waited for other troops to arrive by sea. Hearing that a force of British were within fourteen miles of his camp, General Howe resolved to attack them without waiting for the other forces. The attack failed, however, and nothing came of the expedition.

Events in the North. — While these events were happening in Georgia, the war was going on in the North. At first the king's armies had triumphed. They captured New York city and Philadelphia, and, for a while, held the entire State of New Jersey, with parts of New York and Connecticut. But the tide had turned. One of the king's armies, under General Burgoyne, had surrendered at Saratoga, and France, encouraged by this success, had recognized the United States as independent, and promised to send soldiers and ships of war to assist them.

Washington forced the British to abandon Philadelphia, and gradually the lost territory was regained, so that, as the year 1778 drew to a close, little was left to the king except New York city and Newport.

Invasion of Georgia. — Under these circumstances, the British general, Sir Henry Clinton, determined to conquer Georgia and South Carolina. He sent Colonel Campbell from New York to Savannah with a fleet of ten vessels and thirty-five hundred men, and at the same time he ordered General Augustin Prevost (pre-vo'), commander of the British forces in Florida, to invade Georgia from the south.

General Prevost organized two expeditions. One, under Lieutenant-Colonel Fuser, went by sea, and the other, under Lieutenant-Colonel Mark Prevost, marched overland. They were to meet at Sunbury. On November 10, 1778, the invaders entered Georgia and proceeded toward Sunbury. Colonel John Baker hastily collected some militia to oppose them, but was compelled to retreat.

Battle near Midway Church. — On November 24 a battle occurred near Midway Church, in which the Georgia militia

were outnumbered and driven back. General James Screven, who was severely wounded, was taken prisoner by the British, and was killed by them after he had surrendered. Finding that Colonel Fuser had not reached Sunbury, Colonel Prevost burned the Midway Church and returned to Florida, plundering and burning all the dwelling houses within reach.

Colonel McIntosh at Fort Morris. — Colonel Fuser, having been delayed by head winds, reached Sunbury late in November, and summoned Colonel John McIntosh, in command of Fort Morris, to surrender. To this summons Colonel McIntosh made the bold reply, "Come and take it." Fuser, hearing of Prevost's return to Florida, raised the siege and retired to Frederica. The legislature of Georgia presented to Colonel McIntosh a sword, with the words "Come and take it" engraved upon it.

QUESTIONS.

- In what way was Georgia in a critical position?
- Who succeeded Treutlen as governor?
- What became of the expedition against East Florida?
- What was the success of the king's armies in the North? What British general surrendered at Saratoga? What had France done?
- What had Washington forced the British to do?
- What did General Clinton resolve to do?
- What two expeditions were organized?
- What did Colonel Prevost do?
- What did Colonel Fuser do?

LESSON 34.

THE BRITISH CAPTURE SAVANNAH.

The Coming of the British. — Late in December, 1778, the British fleet from New York, under Colonel Campbell, entered the Savannah River and anchored below the city. General Howe at once set to work to defend the city. He placed his little army in a strong position between a wooded swamp and the Savannah River.

The Rear Attack. — The British commander thought the American position too strong to be attacked in front, and determined to find a way through the swamp by which he could pass around their lines and attack them in the rear. By chance he met an old negro man named Quash Dolly, who knew the roads and pointed out a path leading directly through the swamp.

This path had been left unguarded. Colonel Campbell posted his artillery and drew up part of his force in line of battle before the American lines, as if about to make an attack, but secretly sent his light infantry on the path through the swamp, with the old negro as a guide.

While the Americans were engaged with the enemy in front, the regiments that had been sent through the swamp suddenly appeared on their flank and in the rear. At the same moment the British artillery opened fire and a charge was ordered all along the line. Surrounded and outnumbered, the Americans fought gallantly, but resistance was

vain, and they were driven from the field. The British pursued them into Savannah.

Savannah in the Hands of the British. — General Howe, with the remnant of his army, retreated up the Savannah River, and two days later crossed into South Carolina, where he was relieved of his command, being succeeded by General Benjamin Lincoln. Savannah fell into the hands of the British, who plundered the houses of the patriots. Many of the leading citizens, including the aged Jonathan Bryan, were arrested and confined on prison ships.



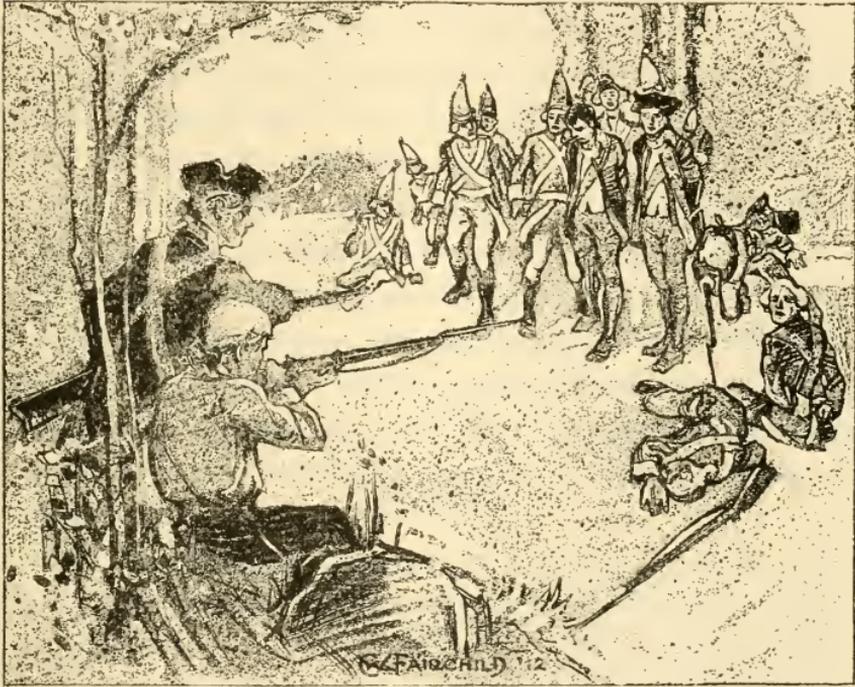
SALZBURGER CHURCH.

Sufferings at Ebenezer.—Colonel Campbell pressed on to Ebenezer, which he captured. This place became a British outpost for the rest of the war. The fine brick church of the Salzburger, built in 1767, was used by the British troops, first as a hospital, and then as a stable.

The people of Ebenezer were made to suffer many hardships at the hands of the British. The soldiers made their homes in the houses of the citizens, and were so rude that many of the people left the place and went to live in the country as best they could. Besides this, the people were forced

to witness many acts of cruelty, for all prisoners who were taken in the surrounding country were brought to Ebenezer, and from there were carried to Savannah.

Sergeant Jasper Rescues Prisoners. — Upon one occasion, when a number of American prisoners were on their



JASPER RESCUES THE AMERICAN PRISONERS.

way to Savannah for trial, Sergeant William Jasper heard of it and resolved to rescue them at all hazards. With a friend, Sergeant Newton, he waited for the arrival of the party at a spring on the edge of a forest, about two miles from Savannah. The two men hid themselves from view in the thick undergrowth. Soon the party, consisting of ten British soldiers in charge of the prisoners, arrived at the

spring. The soldiers were tired. Leaning their guns against the trees, they took off their knapsacks, drank deep of the water, and lay down to rest. Only two were left to guard the prisoners.

“Now!” whispered Jasper to Newton. At the word the brave men sprang from the thicket, seized the guns by the trees, and shot down the two sentinels. The soldiers sprang to their feet with cries of terror to find their own guns leveled at them. “Surrender at once,” cried Jasper, “or you are dead men!” The British threw up their hands and surrendered as prisoners.

Jasper and Newton at once released the American prisoners, who helped them secure the British. The party then turned about, and with their prisoners were soon across the Savannah River on their way to the camp of the American army.

QUESTIONS.

Describe the preparations for the attack on Savannah.

How did the British find a path through the swamp?

What was the result of the battle?

Who succeeded General Howe?

How did the British soldiers act in Savannah? What can you say of the treatment of many prominent citizens?

What did the British do at Ebenezer? How were the people treated?

Tell the story of Sergeant Jasper rescuing some American soldiers.

LESSON 35.

THE BRITISH OVERRUN GEORGIA.

WE have seen how Colonel Campbell captured Savannah and took possession of Ebenezer. He made arrangements to occupy all the territory for fifty miles along the Savannah River, which he could easily do, since there were only a few soldiers to oppose him.

Surrender of Sunbury. — In the meantime General Prevost marched to Sunbury, and, planting his guns in front of the town, demanded the surrender of the fort. “I have two thousand men and plenty of cannon,” said he, “to enforce my demand.” Major Lane, who had only about two hundred men in all, replied, “My duty and my inclination are to defend the fort against any force you can bring against it.”

The British opened fire on the fort, and in a short time it was in such a condition that defense was no longer possible. Thereupon, the fort and the town surrendered. General Prevost then proceeded to Savannah and took command of all the British troops in Georgia.

Decline of Sunbury. — Southern Georgia was now in a sad state of wretchedness. Unable to support themselves, and preyed upon by heartless soldiers, many of the people set out for Carolina, where they hoped to find the means of living. Sunbury received a shock from which it never recovered. At one time it numbered a thousand people, but the hand of war brought desolation to its citizens.

Gradually the place diminished in size, until to-day only a few houses remain; the old fort is covered with a dense growth of trees, and the once busy streets are weed-covered roads.

Augusta Captured by the British. — Augusta was now the only place in Georgia that had not been captured by the British. About the middle of January, 1779, Colonel Campbell, with a thousand men, set out from Savannah on his way to Augusta. When Campbell reached Burke County he found his way opposed by two hundred and fifty Americans, who steadily disputed his march forward. The Americans were not numerous enough, however, and, not being supported by other troops, they slowly retired before the British. Crossing the river, they left the town of Augusta in the hands of the enemy.

Thus, for a time, Georgia was completely in the hands of the British. Mounted soldiers scoured the country above Augusta and out towards Wilkes County. Whenever the few inhabitants that were left refused to take the oath of allegiance, their homes, barns, and grain were burned. The torch was likewise applied to the homes of those who were absent in the army, or who had fled to Carolina for safety.

Boyd Raids Upper Georgia. — But all hope was not abandoned. A band of patriots assembled under John Dooly, Andrew Pickens, and Elijah Clarke, and watched the movements of the enemy as best they could. A noted Tory, named Boyd, led a band of eight hundred marauders from the Carolinas into upper Georgia. He was bent on destroying property, stealing horses, and terrifying the people. His march was a path of destruction by fire and

sword. When he entered Georgia the patriots followed and overtook him in Wilkes County.

Battle of Kettle Creek. — Boyd seemed unconscious of the approach of the Americans, and in the early morning of February 14, 1779, had halted at a farm on Kettle Creek and turned his horses out to forage on the grass and weeds along the edge of a swamp. His men had been on short rations for three days, and were killing some cattle and parching corn. The Americans advanced to the attack. Boyd hastily gathered his men into line of battle, and posted them behind some fallen timber and a fence.

Boyd fought with much bravery, but was overpowered and driven back. While retreating, he fell, mortally wounded, pierced by three balls. The Americans rushed upon the British, driving them into the swamp and capturing their horses, baggage, and arms. The defeat was complete. The Tories scattered in every direction after the death of their leader, some going to Florida, some fleeing to the Indians, and others finding their way to Augusta.

QUESTIONS.

What territory did Colonel Campbell occupy?

What did General Prevost do at Sunbury?

Who took charge of all the British forces in Georgia?

What was the condition of southern Georgia? What can you say of Sunbury?

What town next fell into the hands of the British?

How did the British treat the people above Augusta?

What three men watched the movements of the enemy?

What can you say of Boyd? Where was he overtaken by the patriots?

Describe the battle of Kettle Creek. What was the result?

LESSON 36.

INSTANCES OF ADVENTURE.

Bravery of Lieutenant Hawkins. — Instances of adventure and hairbreadth escapes were frequent at this time. Desiring to know more about the defenses of Augusta, Colonel Samuel Elbert sent a young lieutenant, named Hawkins, to get the information. Near an outpost Hawkins came suddenly upon three Tories. To avoid them was impossible, so he advanced and boldly inquired, "Who are you and where are you going?" They replied that they were on their way to join the British commander, McGirth.

Hawkins had on a British uniform, and so he said, "I am McGirth; but I take you to be rebels, and shall turn you over to my camp near by." They protested their innocence, and, upon the order of Hawkins, placed their guns upon the ground. No sooner had they done this than he leveled two pistols at them and shouted, "Hold up your hands!" They were greatly astonished, but obeyed the order, and were marched in front of Hawkins back to the American camp.

Daniel McGirth. — Let us now learn the story of the famous Daniel McGirth. McGirth was born and reared in South Carolina. He was an ignorant man, but was an expert woodsman, a fine rider, and a dead shot with the rifle. When the war commenced he joined the American

army as a scout. His knowledge of the woods and his bravery made him of great service in getting information about the movements of the troops and the size of the enemy.

Gray Goose. — He came to Georgia bringing with him his horse, which he had named "Gray Goose." She was a beautiful animal of great intelligence and speed, and McGirth loved her very dearly. When he was on her back he feared not the bullets of the enemy nor the pursuit of the fleetest horses. An American officer saw and admired the beautiful Gray Goose, and offered to buy her from McGirth. But McGirth refused to sell his horse, saying that she was dearer to him than money, and that he needed her in his business as a scout.

Trouble with an Officer. — The officer then began to annoy McGirth in many ways, speaking roughly to him and abusing him for trifles. McGirth was a man of hasty temper, and upon one occasion he was so irritated by the officer that he struck him and swore at him, which, in the army, is a great offense. McGirth was tried by court-martial and sentenced to be whipped with a cowhide three days in succession. He received the punishment the first day and was put in prison.

McGirth was outraged at this treatment. Smarting under the blows of the lash and incensed at the way the officer had abused him, he meditated some kind of revenge. Looking out between his prison bars, he saw his horse, Gray Goose, tied to a tree not far away. He gave a low, long whistle which the horse at once recognized. Pricking up her ears, she answered with a whinny and gazed anxiously around for her master.

Escape of McGirth. — This was more than McGirth could stand. He tore away the bars of the window of his guardhouse, slipped through the crack, called to his horse, cut the bridle loose from the tree and sprang upon her back. The guards saw him just as he was dashing away.



McGIRTH'S ESCAPE.

They fired at him, but he only shook his fist, yelled back curses at the officers and the American army, and disappeared in the gathering darkness on the back of his faithful, fleet-footed horse.

McGirth Joins the British. — McGirth made his way to the British and offered his services to the enemy of his country. He was made a colonel in the British army, and for a long time was the scourge and terror of Georgia. He

and his men ranged from Florida to upper Georgia and into South Carolina. Wherever he appeared the people fled from his cruelty. Many are the stories told of McGirth and his "blazed-face mare." A large reward was offered for his capture, and more than once, when almost on the point of capture, Gray Goose bore him away to safety so swiftly that his pursuers were lost in the distance.

His Last Days. — All the way from Sunbury to Kettle Creek, McGirth was with the British army. He slowly retired before the advance of the Americans, and after the war was over went to Florida, where, for some offense, he was thrown into prison in the fort of St. Augustine. Here he languished for five years, and when released was so weak and broken in health that he could hardly make his way back to his home in South Carolina. When he reached home he found his wife still living, and with her he passed the remainder of his life in quiet, and at last was buried among the people he had scourged.

QUESTIONS.

Describe the way in which Lieutenant Hawkins captured three Tories.

Who was Daniel McGirth? What made him of great service to the Americans?

What was his horse's name? How did McGirth love her?

Why was McGirth punished? How did he feel about his punishment?

How did he escape from prison?

To whom did he offer his services? Tell about his cruelties in Georgia.

Where did he go after the war was over? What can you say of the remainder of his life?

LESSON 37.

PROGRESS OF THE WAR IN GEORGIA.

The Americans at Purysburg. — During the months of January and February, 1779, while the British were in possession of Georgia, the southern division of the American army rested quietly at Purysburg on the Savannah River, in South Carolina, about forty miles above Savannah. At this point General Lincoln could protect the Carolinas from invasion while he was drilling and equipping the raw recruits sent in from the Carolinas.

By the end of February he had collected about five thousand men in his camp. He had at his command from three to five thousand more at different points in South Carolina along the Savannah River.

The British Abandon Augusta. — Colonel Campbell, in command of the British forces at Augusta, became very much alarmed at the situation. The defeat of Boyd at Kettle Creek had broken up the Tories, and Colonels Clarke, Pickens, and Dooly were moving against Augusta from the north. A few thousand men thrown across the Savannah River would completely cut him off from the main body of the British army. In the latter part of February he hurriedly abandoned Augusta, not even taking time to destroy the military stores which he could not carry with him, and took a position at Hudsons Ferry, on the Savannah River, thirteen miles below the mouth of Brier Creek.

General Ash. — Although the patriot army was poorly equipped, General Lincoln felt that he was strong enough to make an effort to drive the British from Georgia, and on March 1 he sent General Ash, with twenty-three hundred men, across the Savannah River to occupy a strong position and hold it until the entire American army could be concentrated there.

General Ash chose a position which he regarded as particularly strong, on the north side of Brier Creek. Feeling very confident of the strength of his position, he sent out various scouting parties, retaining only about eight hundred in camp. Part of these were militia armed with shotguns and rifles.

Battle of Brier Creek. — Colonel Campbell, hearing of General Lincoln's plans, determined to prevent the concentration by attacking and defeating General Ash before the other generals could join him. The British commander, with nine hundred regulars, crossed Brier Creek some distance above General Ash's position, and was not discovered until he arrived within a mile of the American camp. The long roll was sounded and the line of battle hastily formed, but the poorly armed and raw recruits were no match for the British regulars.

The American center and right wing gave way at the first attack, and the men took refuge in the swamps of the Savannah River. Some swam to the South Carolina shore, but many were drowned in the attempt.

The left wing, consisting of one hundred and fifty Georgia militia and sixty regular soldiers under General Samuel Elbert and Colonel John McIntosh, made a gallant fight.

Notwithstanding the overwhelming force against them, General Elbert continued the conflict until nearly every man in his command was either killed, wounded, or captured. He himself was taken prisoner.

Disaster to the Georgians. — General Ash escaped with such of his command as could follow him through the swamps, leaving three hundred and forty men dead or prisoners, and nearly all his arms and camp equipment in the hands of the British. The large number of slain was due to the order of a British officer who cried out to his men, "Every man of you that takes a prisoner shall lose his ration of rum!" The enemy lost only sixteen men. This disaster was keenly felt by General Lincoln, who was compelled to abandon his campaign for the relief of Georgia.

General Lachlan McIntosh, who had distinguished himself under General Washington, was sent back to Georgia to take command of the forces in the State. He was second to General Lincoln, who remained in South Carolina with the main body of the army.

QUESTIONS.

Where was the southern division of the American army early in 1779?

How many men did General Lincoln have in his command?

Why was Colonel Campbell alarmed? What did he do?

What did General Ash do? Where did he choose a position for battle?

What was the result of the battle of Brier Creek? What American officers made a gallant fight?

To what was due the large number of slain?

What general was sent back to Georgia to take command?

LESSON 38.

PROGRESS OF THE WAR IN GEORGIA (Continued).

Difficulties of the Georgia Government. — When Savannah fell, Governor Houston and the Council withdrew to Augusta and summoned the General Assembly to meet them in January to elect a governor. But ten days later Colonel Campbell's troops occupied Augusta, and the State's officers sought refuge in the Carolinas. Consequently, there was no meeting of the Assembly. The State was without a regular governor and council.

After Augusta was abandoned by the British, the legislature met there, but did not have a quorum. The few members present elected a new Executive Council. John Wreath was elected president of the Council and acted as governor.

Count D'Estaing Reaches Georgia. — France had sent a great fleet under Count D'Estaing to assist the States in their struggle for independence. This fleet remained for a while at Sandy Hook near New York, intercepting British ships, and then sailed to the West Indies to protect French interests. In August, 1779, General Lincoln, with the assistance of the French minister and the governor of South Carolina, persuaded Count D'Estaing to bring his fleet to assist in recapturing Savannah. The French fleet consisted of twenty-two ships of the line, ten frigates, and one cutter. They reached the coast of Georgia, September 1.

The British Fortify Savannah. — General Prevost, in Savannah, hearing that the French fleet had come, sent orders for all outposts to fall back into the city, and for all boats to retire up the river. He began to fortify the city thoroughly, working the soldiers, sailors, and a large body of negroes night and day. The cannon were taken from the ships of war and mounted around the city, and a messenger was sent to Colonel Maitland at Port Royal to come at once to Savannah.

Among the outposts ordered into Savannah by Prevost, was a large body of British soldiers under Captain French at Sunbury. They tried to bring five vessels, manned by forty sailors and a body of over a hundred soldiers, up by the coast inlets and canals to Savannah before the Americans could cut them off. But head winds delayed them, and they landed about fifteen miles from Savannah, hoping to march up into the city without being discovered.

Colonel White Plans a Capture. — The Americans heard of their presence, and Colonel John White, of the Georgia line, resolved to capture them if he could. When he told how he intended to do it, the officers laughed at him. He took only six men to help him, and quietly went by night to the neighborhood of the British camp. Here he and his companions built a number of camp fires, such as would be used by a large force of men. They moved around the fires, showing themselves as much as possible.

Mounting their horses, they galloped up and down the line of the camp fires, issuing orders in loud tones, as if commanding several hundred men. They appeared first at one end of the camp and then at the other in rapid

succession. These movements deceived the British completely. They thought themselves surrounded by a large body of Americans.

White's Success. — At last Colonel White dashed into the British camp and rode up to the officer in command. "Surrender at once, sir," said he. "I am in command



COLONEL WHITE DEMANDS THE SURRENDER OF THE BRITISH.

of the American soldiers you see yonder. They are restless for the attack, and I cannot restrain them any longer. If they fall upon your men they will cut your whole force to pieces."

At this time a man dashed up on horseback and demanded of Colonel White, "Where shall I place the artil-

lery, sir? ” “ Keep them back, sir, keep them back. The British will surrender,” replied White in excited tones. “ Go and send me six guides to Sunbury.” The British officer thanked Colonel White for restraining his men, and readily surrendered. The six guides arrived and took charge of the prisoners, nearly one hundred and fifty in all.

Colonel White went back, as he said, to hold his cavalry in check and prevent them rushing on the prisoners. The five vessels were burned, the guns and ammunition stored in a hiding place, and the prisoners brought safely to the American lines at Sunbury. In this manner seven Americans captured one hundred and fifty British soldiers.

D’Estaing Reaches Savannah. — D’Estaing moved up the river, capturing several vessels near Tybee. On September 12 he sailed up Vernon River and landed his troops at Beaulieu, the old home of President William Stephens. He then marched toward Savannah, and camped near the city.

QUESTIONS.

Where did the State’s officers take refuge?

Who was in command of the French fleet? What did General Lincoln persuade Count D’Estaing to do? How large was the French fleet?

What measures did General Prevost take to defend Savannah?

What force did Captain French try to bring into Savannah?

Tell how Colonel John White captured a British force.

What were the movements of D’Estaing?

LESSON 39.

THE ATTACK UPON SAVANNAH.

D'Estaing Demands Surrender. — The British army had been in possession of Savannah for eight months, and now it was determined by the Americans to capture the city from them if possible. On September 10, 1779, Count D'Estaing sent a letter to General Prevost, demanding the “surrender of Savannah to the arms of the King of France.”

The British defenses were still incomplete; the cannon were not mounted, and it would have been impossible for them to offer a successful resistance if an assault had been made at once. General Prevost needed time to complete these defenses, and so he proposed a truce for twenty-four hours, promising to give his answer at the end of that time.

The Truce. — Count D'Estaing consented, unfortunately for the American cause. During the night the fortifications of the British were finished and the British garrison in Savannah was reënforced by the arrival of eight hundred soldiers under Colonel Maitland from Port Royal. At the end of the twenty-four hours General Prevost replied that he would hold the city until driven out.

The Siege. — On the 16th the American army, under General Lincoln, marched from Ebenezer and took position on the north side of the city. The American cavalry were west of the city, and the French forces were camped south and southwest.

A regular siege was begun. Short sallies, skirmishes, and

firing of cannon occurred almost daily. The bombardment made no impression on the forts around the city, but the people of Savannah suffered a great deal.

Suffering in Savannah. — A letter written by an eyewitness describing the scene says: “The poor women and children have suffered beyond description. A number of them in Savannah have already been put to death by our bombs and cannon. A deserter has this moment come out, who gives an account that many of them were killed in their beds. They have all got into cellars, but even those do not escape the fury of our bombs.”

When the siege had continued about three weeks, Count D’Estaing grew impatient. The approach of autumn with its storms threatened his fleet. He therefore resolved to storm the works and capture the city.

The Assault. — At three o’clock on the morning of October 9, twenty-five hundred men were set in motion for the enemy’s works. The assault was to have been made before the day dawned, but the troops were delayed by the darkness, and it was daylight before they reached the edge of the woods before the enemy’s line.

The battle was begun by an attack on the left, intended to draw the attention of the British from the right, the real point to be attacked; but the British were not deceived by this, as a deserter had informed them of the plans, and they had posted their best soldiers where the assault was to be made. As soon as the cannon began firing on the left, the French troops moved forward.

Bravery of D’Estaing. — Count D’Estaing was at the head of the column and led his soldiers up the breastworks

to the very mouth of the cannon. His troops fell thickly about him. He was wounded in the shoulder. The bravest men could not stand the deadly fire, and the column was driven back. Count D'Estaing rallied his troops, reformed his lines, and charged again, only to be again driven back. In the third charge he was again wounded, and was borne from the field.

At the same time an American column, led by Colonel Laurens, advanced toward Spring Hill redoubt, the strongest of all the forts. They were received with a galling fire from the guns of the fort. Many were cut down, but their comrades pressed on. They reached the ditch and passed it. They climbed the parapet, and planted on its top the flag of South Carolina, a flag that had been presented to the regiment by Mrs. Elliott, of Charleston.

Death of Sergeant Jasper. — A storm of shot drove back the brave men, and cut down the staff of the flag. Sergeant William Jasper saw that it would fall into the hands of the British, and leaped again on the wall, seized the fallen flag, and carried it back to the regiment. At that moment he received a mortal wound. He was borne from the field, and on his deathbed said, "I have got my furlough." Pointing to his sword, he continued: "That sword was presented to me by General Rutledge for my services in defense of Fort Moultrie. Give it to my father, and tell him that I have worn it with honor. If he should weep, say to him that his son died in the hope of a better life. Tell Mrs. Elliott that I lost my life supporting the colors which she presented to our regiment."

As death drew near, the brave officer murmured of the

many scenes of battle in which he had taken part. Finally, coming to the rescue of the prisoners at the spring above

Savannah, he called their names, and said: "Should you ever see them, tell them Jasper is gone, and that the remembrance of the battle he fought for them brought a secret joy to his heart when it had almost stopped its motion forever."



THE JASPER MONUMENT, SAVANNAH.

QUESTIONS.

How long were the British in possession of Savannah?

What did D'Estaing demand?

What did Prevost request, and why? What was his answer at the end of twenty-four hours?

What did the French and Americans do?

Describe the sufferings of the people in Savannah.

How long did the siege continue?

What did D'Estaing resolve to do? Describe D'Estaing's bravery.

Tell about the bravery of the troops under Colonel Laurens.

Describe the bravery and death of Sergeant Jasper. What did he say in his last moments?

LESSON 40.

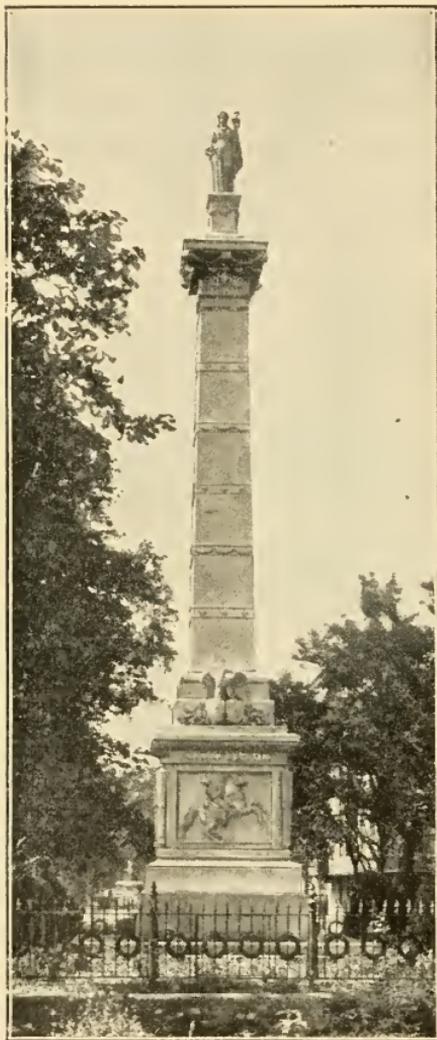
THE ATTACK UPON SAVANNAH (Continued).

Count Pulaski. — Count Pulaski was a Polish nobleman and soldier who had been driven from his country by the cruelty of the Russian government. He had come to America and offered his sword and services to the cause of liberty. He had been put in command of a legion of cavalry, known as “Pulaski’s Legion,” and had won distinction as a dashing, brilliant officer. He was thirty-five years of age, tall, handsome, and of soldierly bearing.

Between the French and American armies Count Pulaski, mounted on a beautiful black horse, rode at the head of the cavalry. The plan was for him to hold his command in reserve until the works were carried by one of the assaulting columns.

Account of Pulaski’s Charge. — One of Pulaski’s countrymen, who was with him here, thus described his charge: “For half an hour the guns roared and blood flowed abundantly. Seeing an opening between the enemy’s works, Pulaski resolved, with his Legion and a small detachment of Georgia cavalry, to charge through and enter the city, confuse the enemy, and cheer the inhabitants with good tidings. General Lincoln approved the daring plan. Imploring the help of the Almighty, Pulaski shouted to his men ‘*Forward,*’ and we, two hundred strong, rode at full speed after him, the earth resounding under the hoofs of our chargers. For the first two moments all went

well. We sped like knights into the peril. Just, however, as we passed the gap between the two batteries, a cross fire,



THE PULASKI MONUMENT, SAVANNAH.

like a pouring rain, confused our ranks. I looked around — Oh, sad moment, ever to be remembered! Pulaski lies prostrate upon the ground. I leaped toward him, thinking possibly his wound was not dangerous, but a canister shot had pierced his thigh, and the blood was also flowing from his breast, probably from a second wound. Falling on my knees I tried to raise him. He said in a faint voice, ‘Jesus! Mary! Joseph!’ Further I knew not, for at that moment a musket ball, grazing my scalp, blinded me with the blood, and I fell to the ground in a state of insensibility.”

Death of Pulaski. — In the retreat Pulaski was left where he fell, but Captain

Thomas Glascock, a young Georgian of Pulaski’s legion, returned with a few men through a storm of shot and shell

and rescued his wounded leader. Pulaski was placed on an American vessel, and was attended by the French surgeons, but he died a few days later on the way to Charleston, and his body was dropped into the ocean.

The Repulse at Savannah. — The repulse was complete. The French and American soldiers had done all that brave men could. The British forts could not be carried, and a thousand dead and wounded lay upon the field of battle. Two of the heroes of the Revolution, Count Pulaski and Sergeant Jasper, had sacrificed their lives for the liberty of Georgia. In after years the legislature named a county in honor of each, and the people of Savannah have erected, in their public squares, monuments to these men who gave their lives to redeem the city.

The next day a truce was agreed upon, and the dead were buried. Count D'Estaing took his broken legions on board his ships and sailed away. General Lincoln retreated to Ebenezer and thence to Charleston.

QUESTIONS.

Who was Count Pulaski? Of what was he in command? How old was he at the time?

What was Pulaski expected to do? What did he resolve to do? How did he lead the attack? What happened to him?

What was the action of Captain Thomas Glascock?

What was the fate of Pulaski?

What can you say of the repulse? How many were killed and wounded? What two heroes were killed in this battle?

Where did D'Estaing go? Where did Lincoln go?

LESSON 41.

DARK DAYS OF THE REVOLUTION.

Condition of the Patriots. — After the repulse of the allied forces at Savannah and the departure of the armies, the condition of the patriots in Georgia was indeed pitiable. It is thus described by Stevens in his *History of Georgia*: “Driven from Savannah and from the seaboard, compelled to evacuate Augusta, hemmed in by hostile Indians on the frontier, and confined mostly to a few scattered settlements in and around Wilkes County, they lived in daily peril, had almost daily skirmishes with regulars, Tories, or Indians, were harassed with alarms, were surprised by ambuscades, were pierced with want, and had one long, bitter struggle for simple existence, with scarce a ray of hope to light up the future.”

Sir James Wright, who had returned to Savannah in 1779, and had resumed his office as governor of the province, issued a proclamation offering protection to all who would submit to British rule. Believing that the cause was lost, and in terror of the soldiers and Indians, there were many around Savannah who returned to their allegiance to the Crown.

Condition of Savannah. — Savannah had been reduced to a state of desolation by the bombardment. It had only four hundred and thirty houses in all, and these were mostly wooden structures. A number had been blown up by the bombs, and some had been burned. The churches

and public buildings had been turned into hospitals, storehouses, and barracks. The private houses had been so polluted by the presence of soldiers and negroes, and the streets had been so neglected during the siege, that the entire city was in danger of an epidemic. To make the matter worse, smallpox broke out in one part of the city, and the negro slaves, who had been armed and put to work upon the trenches during the siege, refused to return to their ordinary labors. Sir James Wright vigorously set to work to vaccinate the negroes and to clean the city in order to secure the health of the unhappy people.

Confiscation Acts. — About a year and a half before this the legislature of Georgia had passed an act confiscating to the State the property of all those who adhered to British rule in Georgia. When Sir James Wright came back to Savannah, he called another Assembly of royalists, who passed an act confiscating to the Crown the property of all those who opposed British rule in Georgia. They were declared guilty of treason to the king.

Since all the people adhered to the Crown or to the State, it will thus be seen that all property in Georgia was liable to confiscation by either the king or the State of Georgia. Everything depended upon the result of the war that was in progress. Private property was the spoil of that government which could lay hands upon it. Royalists plundered patriots, and patriots plundered royalists, as the armies moved back and forth over the smitten country.

Preserving the Georgia Government. — The only part of the State where there was a semblance of organized

government of the patriots, was in Augusta, where John Wereat, the president of the Council, was acting as governor. Augusta never was formally adopted as the capital city of Georgia, but during the dark days of the Revolution it was used as the capital.

On November 4, 1779, Wereat issued a proclamation calling for the regular election, on the first Tuesday in December, of members of a General Assembly, to meet in Augusta in January following. In the meantime George Walton called together some members of the previous General Assembly and by them was elected governor. Thus, in the most trying times, Georgia had two acting governors.

The General Assembly elected in December, 1779, met in Augusta on the 4th of January, 1780, and elected Richard Howley governor. The defenseless condition of Augusta made it so unsafe that the Assembly designated Heard's Fort, where Washington in Wilkes County now stands, as a place of meeting if it became necessary to leave Augusta.

QUESTIONS.

What was the condition of the patriots in Georgia?

What offer did Sir James Wright make? What did many around Savannah do?

Describe Savannah at this time. What can you say about the houses? The churches? The private homes? The streets? What plague threatened the city?

Whose lands and property were declared forfeited to the Crown? To the State?

What city was used as the capital during the Revolution?

Who was elected governor in 1780? What place was designated as the meeting place of the Assembly if Augusta became unsafe?

LESSON 42.

DARK DAYS OF THE REVOLUTION (Continued).

Difficulties of the Government. — When the State was overrun by the British, and Augusta was no longer a secure place for the government, a council of officers was held in which they determined to leave the town. They narrowly escaped capture on their way.

The value of paper money was, at that time, so small that the governor dealt it out by the quire for a night's lodging for his party, and "if the fare was extraordinary, the landlord received two quires."

Heard's Fort. — In February Heard's Fort became the temporary capital of Georgia. Governor Howley left the State to take his seat in the Continental Congress, and George Wells, the president of the Council, acted as governor during his absence. Upon the death of President Wells, Stephen Heard of Wilkes County was elected president of the Council, and acted as governor for some time.

Brown and Grierson. — Charleston was taken by the British in May, 1780, and Augusta was at once occupied by a British force under Colonels Brown and Grierson, two Tory officers. Brown was living in Augusta years before when the people first rebelled against the king, and had given such offense to the citizens that he was tarred and feathered and carried through the streets in a cart by an angry mob. He was then notified that if he did not leave

town in twenty-four hours, he would be killed. He made his escape from Georgia, vowing vengeance against all patriots.

Cruelty of Brown. — Being now in command of the British forces at Augusta, Brown had an opportunity for revenge. He seized all the property of the patriots, and then issued an order banishing them and their families beyond the limits of Georgia. All who remained were compelled to take the oath of allegiance to the king.

Death of Colonel Dooly. — Brown sent agents into the country around Augusta to exact oaths of allegiance to the king, or to destroy the homes of those who refused. A party thus commissioned broke into the home of Colonel John Dooly, in Lincoln County, at dead of night, and in the most barbarous manner murdered him in the presence of his wife and children. These agents spared neither age nor sex. Their footsteps were marked with ruin, and their presence was the signal for destruction.

These were sad days for Georgia. No colony suffered more than this frontier State. Patriots abandoned their farms and fled for safety to Carolina, leaving their possessions to the mercy of the foe.

QUESTIONS.

- What did a council of officers determine to do?
- What can you say of the value of paper money?
- What place became the temporary capital of Georgia?
- What Tory officers held Augusta?
- What had the people of Augusta once done to Colonel Brown?
- How did he now treat the patriots?
- What was the sad fate of Colonel John Dooly?

LESSON 43.

ROBERT SALLETTE.

THE story of the Revolution in Georgia would not be complete without telling the exploits of some of the patriots who made themselves famous in their dealings with the British.

Character of Sallette. — Among these is Robert Sallette. He lived in Liberty County, and was probably a descendant of those Acadians who were driven by the British from their homes in Nova Scotia. At any rate, he cordially hated the British and the Tories, and many stories are told of the vengeance he wreaked upon them for the cruelties suffered by his own people. He was a terror to the Tories, and so persecuted them that a large reward was offered for his head.

The Story of Sallette's Head. — One prominent Tory had said, "I will give a hundred pounds for the head of Robert Sallette." The Tory had never seen Sallette, and therefore could not recognize him at sight. Hearing of the reward, Sallette disguised himself as a farmer, and, putting a pumpkin in a bag, rode up to the Tory's home. Dismounting, he swung the bag over his shoulder and entered the house.

Upon meeting the Tory, he said, "I hear you have offered a hundred pounds to any one who will bring you the head of Robert Sallette." To this the Tory replied,

“Yes, that is true; have you brought the head with you?” Sallette said, “Count me out the money and I will show it to you.”

The Tory went to his desk and soon returned with the



SALLETTE BRINGS HIS HEAD TO THE TORY.

money, which he counted out to the satisfaction of the patriot, who at once transferred it to his pocket.

“Now show me the head of Robert Sallette,” demanded the Tory; whereupon Sallette, dropping the bag, pointed to his own head and said, “This is the head of Robert

Sallete!" The Tory was so frightened at finding himself in the presence of Robert Sallette, that he leaped from his chair and ran from his room, while Sallette mounted his horse and rode away, leaving the pumpkin, but taking the hundred pounds.

Sallette Captures a Band of Tories. — Upon another occasion Sallette, Andrew Walthour, and another man were riding along a trail late in the evening, when they met three men whom they suspected to be Tories. Walthour, being in front, said to Sallette: "I will pass the first and second men, and as soon as I come to the third man I will seize his gun. You seize the gun of the second man, and our companion will take care of the first man." In this way the three men were disarmed, much to their surprise and chagrin.

"Dismount, gentlemen," said Sallette. "What is your name?" addressing the leader of the party. The man gave a fictitious name. "Where is your camp?" The Tory replied, "We are from over the river." "Where did you cross?" "At Beard's Ferry," said the Tory, naming a place where the Liberty Boys were numerous. "That is false," said Sallette.

He asked the second man the same questions and received the same replies. He turned to the third man and repeated the questions, but this one also gave the same answers. "If you do not tell me the truth I will cut off your head." The man insisted, and Sallette was as good as his word. The others, seeing their companion fall, promised, if Sallette would spare them, to conduct him to their camp. Their lives were spared, and, with the guidance

of his prisoners, he discovered a large band of Tories, many of whom were afterward captured.

Sallete's Hatred of the British. — Sallete was known to leave the American army during a battle and, after dressing himself in the uniform of the enemy taken from the battle field, reach the rear of the British and kill a number of them before he was discovered. He always made good his escape. His motto was, "Never forgive a Tory."

One day he dressed himself in the British uniform and appeared before a party of the enemy, by whom he was invited to dinner. While toasting and drinking was going on, he suddenly drew his sword, killed the man on his right, then turned and slew the man on his left, and, springing upon his horse, dashed off before the others could seize him or get their guns to fire at him.

The Tories had no more formidable foe than Sallete. His name was a terror to the British wherever it was heard. After the war he disappeared from history, and no records are left as to what became of this scourge of the Tories in Georgia.

QUESTIONS.

Who was Robert Sallete?

Tell the story of the Tory who wanted the head of Robert Sallete.

How did he and two companions capture three Tories? How did he then discover a large band of Tories?

What was Sallete often known to do? What was his motto?

What did he do one day at a dinner?

What can you say of his after life?

LESSON 44.

NANCY HART.

ONE of the most remarkable women of the Revolution was Nancy Hart, the wife of a farmer living in a log cabin in Elbert County. She was six feet tall, very muscular, and with a fiery temper. She cordially hated the Tories, and never lost an opportunity to let them know it.

Story of the Hot Soap. — One evening Nancy was at home with her children sitting around a log fire, with a large pot of boiling soap on the fire. She was stirring the soap with a ladle and telling stories of the war. While she was thus employed, one of the family discovered some one peeping through the logs of the cabin, and quietly, by signs, intimated the fact to Nancy. She kept on talking and stirring the hot soap, at the same time keeping a sharp lookout for the eyes of the spy.

Suddenly, with the quickness of lightning, she dashed a ladle of the scalding soap through the crack full in the face of the eavesdropper, who, taken by surprise and blinded with pain, screamed and roared at a great rate. Nancy quickly went outside, amused herself at his expense, and bound him fast as a prisoner.

Nancy Saves a Patriot. — While the Tories were overrunning upper Georgia, Nancy one day heard the tramp of a horse rapidly approaching her cabin. She soon saw a patriot riding for life, and knew that he was pursued by a

party of British. She let down the bars a few steps from her cabin, motioned him to enter, and told him to ride through the house, out of the back door, and hide in the swamps as best he could. She then put up the bars, closed the doors of her house and went about her business.

In a few minutes some Tories rode up to the house and called out noisily to her. She wrapped up her head and, opening the door a little way, inquired why they disturbed a sick, lone woman. They said they had traced a man near her house, and asked if anybody on horseback had passed that way. "No," replied Nancy, "but I saw a man on a sorrel horse turn into the woods about a hundred yards back."

"That must be the fellow," they said, and asking the direction they rode away.

"Well fooled," said Nancy. "If they had only looked at the ground instead of at me, they could have seen the hoof-prints of a horse coming to my front door and leading to the swamp in the back."

Nancy and the Tories. — Shortly afterward, the party of Tories who had savagely murdered Colonel Dooly in his bed proceeded up Broad River. A detachment of five or six crossed the river and came to Nancy Hart's cabin. Boldly entering, they demanded food to be cooked and served. Nancy was alone excepting one little girl, her husband and the other members of the family being at work in the field.

She replied: "I never feed king's men, if I can help it; the villains have put it out of my power to feed even my own family, by stealing and killing all my poultry and pigs.

Nothing is left but that old turkey out there." "Well, and that you shall cook for us," said one of the Tories, and raising his musket he shot the turkey, which another brought into the house and handed to Nancy to clean and cook. She took the turkey and began to prepare it for the meal of the soldiers. She sent her little daughter to the spring for a bucket of water, telling her privately to blow the conch shell which was kept on a stump, to let her husband and the neighbors know there were Tories in the cabin.

Nancy soon had the turkey on the fire. The soldiers stacked their guns in one corner of the cabin, began drinking and singing, and were quite merry. The little girl went to the spring, blew the conch shell, and returned with the water. Soon the turkey was ready, and the soldiers sat down to eat with many a jest at the hospitality of Nancy. She was waiting on them, frequently passing between them and their guns stacked in the corner.

The Tories Captured. — While the meal was in progress, Nancy seized one of the guns and pointed it at the party. They sprang to their feet in terror, while she swore she would shoot the first man that moved a foot. One of them advanced upon her, and, true to her threat, she fired and he fell dead upon the floor. Seizing another gun she cried out to the girl: "Run! Call your father and the neighbors. Tell them I have caught some base Tories!" The girl hurried to the spring and blew the conch again. The Tories, in great alarm, started to seize the intrepid woman. She fired again, and another of the men fell wounded.

Before the others could escape or capture their arms, Nancy's husband and several of the neighbors rushed in and, seizing the Tories, bound them hand and foot. The men were about to shoot down the prisoners, but Nancy



NANCY HART CAPTURES THE TORIES.

said: "Stop! they are my prisoners. Shooting is too good for them. They must swing for their crimes."

The hint was enough. The dead man was dragged out. The wounded Tory and the other men were taken out to the road, and were soon hanging to a tree. The tree upon which they were hanged was pointed out to

passers-by for fifty years afterward, as was also the site of the brave woman's cabin.

Nancy as a Spy. — Once when the British were in Augusta, the American troops in Wilkes County, then under command of Elijah Clarke, were anxious to learn something about the plans of the British. Nancy dressed herself as a man, walked into Augusta, and went boldly into the British camp. She pretended to be crazy and acted in such a foolish way that the soldiers were much amused at the silly old farmer. After a day or two she found out all she wanted to know and came back to General Clarke with the information.

After the war Nancy Hart moved west. Her memory is preserved in Georgia by a county named in her honor as one of the heroic women that adorned the trying times of the Revolution.

QUESTIONS.

Who was Nancy Hart? What can you say of her?

Tell the story of how she blinded the spy's eyes with hot soap.

Tell the story of how she saved the life of a patriot.

What party of British came to her cabin at another time? What did they demand? What did Nancy say? What did the soldiers do? Why did she send her little daughter to the spring? How did the soldiers amuse themselves while waiting? How did Nancy hold them as prisoners until help arrived? What became of the captured Tories?

How did Nancy get information for General Clarke?

What became of her after the war?

LESSON 45.

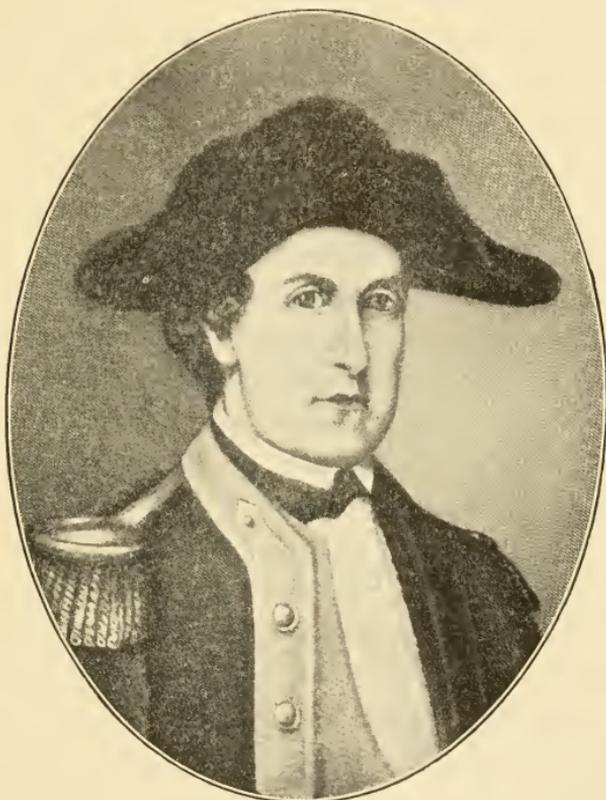
ELIJAH CLARKE.

ELIJAH CLARKE was one of the heroes of the Revolution of whom we should make especial study. He was born in North Carolina probably in 1733, and when about forty years of age came with his family to Georgia and settled in Wilkes County. Several other families came at the same time, bringing their cattle and horses with them, and such household furniture as they could easily transport in wagons and carts.

Life on the Frontier. — The pioneers' homes were on the wild frontier, with the villages of the Indians not far away, from which the restless savages, already stirred up by British and Tories, threatened at any time to descend upon the settlements of the whites. Clarke and his neighbors in Wilkes County had to be on their guard constantly to defend their lives and protect their property. Clarke was a leader in the neighborhood. His spirit was bold and fearless, his mind was alert, and he had no love for the British and Tories.

There were few schools in those days, and the frontiersmen knew little of books. They knew much of the forest, and were learned in the craft of the pioneer. Clarke, like many another, had to battle with the wilderness and had to meet the stern duties of life on the frontier. He became a bold fighter, and a relentless pursuer of the enemies of his country.

Character of Clarke. — It was said that the women always asked, “Is Clarke going to lead the fight?” If the answer was Yes, they felt safe. When in battle, he became so earnest and so reckless, and fought so fearlessly



ELIJAH CLARKE.

in hand-to-hand conflict, that his own soldiers would stop to watch him fight. He was so self-willed and confident that he found it hard to be obedient to authority. A story is told of him that he once prosecuted a man for stealing a horse. The jury decided the man was not

guilty, but Clarke was convinced otherwise, and said, "If the jury will not hang him, I will." He was about to take the man out and hang him to a tree himself, but others interfered and persuaded Clarke to let the man go.

Services in the Army. — When Clarke heard that a little army was gathering at Savannah to oppose the British, he offered his services and was appointed captain of a company to guard some wagons loaded with prisoners. On the way to Savannah, and while crossing a small stream, they were attacked by Indians, but after a severe conflict the savages were driven away.

Clarke and his troops went with General Howe on the expedition against St. Augustine. In a battle with the British he was badly wounded, and for a long time was unable to be with his command. He went to his home in Wilkes County, where he recovered from his wounds, and was soon in the field gathering men to fight Colonel Boyd at Kettle Creek, as we have seen in another lesson.

While Clarke was in the field fighting the wandering bands of British and Tories, his own home was left unprotected. One day a party of these marauders came to his house and, finding out to whom it belonged, burned it to the ground, with all the furniture it contained, leaving his wife and children to find what shelter they could. Upon another occasion his wife, who was riding a horse in search of her husband near the North Carolina line, was stopped by a party of British, and made to dismount and pursue her journey on foot, while they made off with the horse.

Clarke's Warfare. — This made Clarke still more determined to rid his country of its enemies. With a little

band of patriots, sometimes several hundred and then again a mere handful, he kept up a guerrilla warfare against the British and Tories in the upper part of Georgia. He was nearly always in the saddle, going quickly from place to place, seldom sleeping in a house, hiding in swamps and deep forests, suffering hunger and thirst, and enduring all kinds of hardships. His name became a terror to the enemy. He would strike them whenever he could, and would show them no mercy.

Augusta was in the hands of the British, and Clarke declared he would never rest until they were driven out. From the day that Brown took possession of it and hoisted the British flag, Clarke began gathering recruits to attack him. He gathered his forces and camped before the town, and resolved never to leave until the British flag came down, and upper Georgia was freed of the presence of its enemies.

QUESTIONS.

Who was Elijah Clarke? Where did he settle?

Describe the homes of these frontier settlers.

What can you say of Clarke?

What did the frontiersmen know? What did Clarke and others have to battle with and to meet?

How did the women show confidence in Clarke? How did he act in battle? What did he threaten to do with a man whom the jury had acquitted?

What military service did Clarke first know?

What happened to him in the expedition against Florida?

What happened to his home and family?

Describe the guerrilla warfare that Clarke waged.

What did Clarke declare about the British in Augusta?

LESSON 46.

THE SIEGE OF AUGUSTA.

Clarke Marches upon Augusta. — Colonel Elijah Clarke succeeded in raising three hundred and fifty men to move against Augusta. To these were added eighty men from South Carolina. The army assembled at Soap Creek, forty miles above Augusta, and quietly marched upon that city. On the 14th of September, 1780, the army appeared before Augusta, to the surprise of Brown.

The White House. — Clarke attacked an Indian camp at Hawk's Gully, on the west of the town, and drove the Indians away. He captured about seventy prisoners and a large lot of Indian presents. The Indians and the British, under Brown, retired to a trading post called the "White House," which they prepared to defend. Under cover of the night Brown threw up earthworks around the house, and filled in the spaces between the weather boarding and the plastering with sand and clay to make the house proof against bullets.

Clarke laid siege to the house, and the firing was constant. The water supply of the British was cut off, and the suffering of the wounded men became intense. Brown himself, wounded in the body, was in great agony, but his courage never forsook him. He had already sent messengers into South Carolina asking for relief. At the end of four days Clarke heard that a force of British had appeared on the opposite side of the Savannah River.

Brown's Cruelty. — Clarke realized that he could not longer maintain the siege, and at once withdrew, leaving some badly wounded soldiers. He had no means of moving them and was obliged to abandon them to the mercy of the British. What this mercy was, is shown by the fact that Brown had thirteen of them hanged to the staircase in the "White House" in full view of his bed, where he lay wounded, in order that he might see their expiring agonies. Their bodies were given to the Indians, who, after scalping and mutilating them, threw them into the river. The other prisoners were given to the Indians, who tortured them to death.

In contrast to the inhuman treatment that Brown had given the American prisoners, Colonel Clarke paroled the officers and men whom he had taken prisoners, and let them return to their homes. In utter disregard of their promise, and in violation of their parole, these men soon took up arms against the Americans.

The whole territory around Augusta was searched for sympathizers with the American cause. Many persons were dragged from their homes and thrown into prison. Those suspected of being in Clarke's command were hanged without a trial. Old men who were unable to bear arms, and who could not have been in the army, were put into prison because they had sons in the war.

The Torture of Alexander. — One old man named Alexander, who had two sons in the army, was arrested by the order of Colonel Grierson, chained to a cart, and made to walk forty miles in two days. When attempting to rest a bit by leaning against the cart, he was beaten with a whip

by the driver. It is hard to believe that such cruelties could have been practiced in a civilized country.

Refugees Flee to Tennessee. — The only escape from the vengeance of Brown and his followers was to flee from the State. Multitudes abandoned their homes, and a large body started on their way to Tennessee. Colonel Clarke, with his remaining troops, escorted four hundred women and children across the mountains, marching secretly in unknown paths to avoid an enemy. After eleven days of hardship the refugees reached the settlements of the people of Tennessee, far away from the terrors of war.

In this beautiful region, surrounded by mountains, refreshed with sweet water, and cared for by a generous hospitality, the sad refugees found comfort and cheer until the storms of war passed away, and the coming of peace to a distracted land made it safe for them to return to their homes upon the soil of Georgia.

QUESTIONS.

How many men did Clarke raise? Upon what city did Clarke and his men move?

What place did he attack?

What house did Brown propose to defend? How did he arrange for the defense?

How did Brown and the British suffer?

Why did Clarke withdraw from the siege?

How did Brown treat his prisoners?

How did Clarke treat the officers and men he had taken? How did these men act?

What cruelties were practiced around Augusta?

Describe the cruelties Alexander was forced to endure.

Tell about the journey of the refugees to Tennessee.

LESSON 47.

AUGUSTA CAPTURED FROM THE BRITISH.

Colonel Lee. — In May, 1781, Colonel Henry Lee, who was called “Light-Horse Harry” and who was the father of General Robert E. Lee, arrived near Augusta with a



COLONEL HENRY LEE LEADING A CAVALRY CHARGE.

body of troops. He came for the purpose of making another effort to take Augusta from the British. He was joined by General Pickens of South Carolina, and by Colonel Elijah Clarke, with a body of Georgia troops.

Fort Galphin. — Clarke had found out that a large supply of Indian presents and firearms had been placed in Fort Galphin, at Silver Bluff, a few miles below Augusta. Lee

and Pickens undertook to reduce the fort. The attack was made by daylight. A part of the troops made a demonstration before the fort, whereupon the enemy rushed out and advanced to meet them. The Americans retreated, drawing the British army away from the fort. At this moment the remaining American forces, who had kept hidden, leaped from their concealment, entered the fort, and captured it. The British, thus caught in the open field, surrendered with all the valuable stores of the fort.

Situation of Augusta. — The troops then moved to the attack upon Augusta. The town was small, containing only a few hundred inhabitants. All around the town were dense woods, with an occasional field cleared for planting. The main defense was Fort Cornwallis, situated on the river bank where St. Paul's Church now stands. Half a mile to the west, and across an open plain, was Fort Grierson, also near the river bank. Colonel Grierson was in this latter fort, and Colonel Brown was in the former one.

Capture of Colonel Grierson. — General Pickens formed his troops between the forts, and placed his batteries to play upon both. Just before the attack Grierson abandoned his fort and ran down the river bank, hoping to reach Fort Cornwallis with his troops. Pickens's men were too quick for him, however. His men were all killed or captured, and Grierson himself was taken prisoner.

After being captured, Grierson was shot to death by a Georgia rifleman. He had been so cruel that nothing could stay the indignation of the soldiers. A reward was offered for the name of the soldier who fired the fatal shot, and though it was strongly suspected that he was one of the

sons of the aged Alexander who had been so cruelly treated by the order of Grierson, no one was arrested for the deed.

Capture of Fort Cornwallis. — The Americans now surrounded Fort Cornwallis, and began their plans to reduce it. The ground was so level and open that the fort could not be carried by storm. Colonel Lee proposed to erect a wooden tower, fill it with brick and dirt, mount cannon on the top of it, and thus command the inside of the fort. The tower was built behind an old house, but Brown discovered the work and made several bloody but fruitless sallies from the fort in order to destroy it.

The tower was finished, cannon were placed upon it, and fire was opened upon the fort. The cannon balls now reached every part of the fort, so that the besieged were compelled to dig holes in the earth for protection. Brown saw that further resistance was useless. He surrendered June 5, 1781, with all his arms and ammunition. The troops marched out, and were carried off as prisoners of war.

Brown was protected from the enraged people by a special escort. He and the other officers were paroled, after which he was escorted to Savannah. He died many years later in London.

QUESTIONS.

What colonel came to retake Augusta? By whom was he joined?

What fort was captured?

What two forts defended Augusta at that time?

How did General Pickens form his troops?

What happened to Colonel Grierson? What was proposed in order to reduce Fort Cornwallis? With what success?

When did Brown surrender? What became of him?

LESSON 48.

THE END OF THE WAR.

The British Abandon North Georgia. — When Augusta was captured, the British and Tories in north Georgia had no stronghold on which they could rely for protection. Therefore, they began to retire to Savannah, leaving the region around Augusta free from annoyance.

Return of the Citizens. — The citizens who had fled from their homes, or who had been driven from their farms during the past two years, now returned and began to repair the damages the war had brought to them. Many of them found their homes burned, their barns and crops destroyed, and their fields overgrown with weeds. They were glad to be rid of the British, however, and set to work to rebuild their log homes, and replant their wasted farms.

Progress of the Revolutionary War. — While these incidents were taking place in Georgia, the Revolutionary War was gradually drawing to a close elsewhere in America. One British army had been penned up in New York city, closely watched by General George Washington, while another British army had been attempting to subdue the Southern States. In this, however, the British fared badly, for the Southern soldiers were more than a match for the hired regulars of England.

In the history of the United States you will learn the story of the battle of Kings Mountain, on the border be-

tween North and South Carolina, which took place about the time that Elijah Clarke tried to capture Augusta; and also of the battle of the Cowpens and of Guilford Court House. You will learn a great deal of Sumter and of Marion, who, like Clarke, kept up the courage of their countrymen in the dark days of war.

End of the Revolution. — In all these battles the British gradually lost ground until they were confined to a few places on the seacoast. A few months after Brown had moved out of Augusta, the Revolution practically came to a close by the surrender at Yorktown, Virginia, of the British General Cornwallis to General George Washington.

The news of this victory filled the patriots with joy, and the Tories lost heart. It seemed certain that the States would win their independence. The British occupied only a few places in America, and the English people were so tired of the struggle that they refused to send any more troops to continue the war.

Sufferings of the People. — Although the public were rejoicing at the prospect of victory, there was great distress in Georgia. Clothing, ammunition, guns, and many other articles could not be procured for the soldiers. One of the greatest needs was for salt. At one time during the war it was so scarce that the price rose to two dollars a quart. Those who could not procure it used ashes and red pepper to preserve their meat. This idea was borrowed from the Indians, who cured their meat with hickory ashes, and smoked it over a slow fire.

Such things as sugar, medicine, and coffee could not be had unless they were captured from the enemy. Leather

was so scarce that a pair of shoes cost twenty-five or thirty dollars. As the farmers had all turned soldiers, or had been driven from their homes, few crops had been raised, and a famine threatened the country.

General Anthony Wayne. — General Anthony Wayne, known in history as “Mad Anthony” on account of his reckless bravery, took charge of the troops in Georgia.



ANTHONY WAYNE.

Many of the people who had accepted the terms of the British government in order to protect their property, and some who had served in the British army, came to Wayne's camp and said they desired to join his troops. Wayne admitted them to his army, for he needed all the troops he could get to attack the British still in Savannah.

The British were much alarmed when they heard of General Wayne's arrival, and prepared to defend Savannah. The garrison there amounted to only a little over a thousand men, and these were scantily supplied with food and arms. The American army hemmed them in on all sides, and cut off supplies from every direction.

Governor Wright Surrenders Savannah. — In May, 1782, orders came from the king to Governor Wright to surrender Savannah and to return to England. Governor Wright opened correspondence with General Wayne, and all the details were arranged between them. The king had sent ships to take away the British soldiers and the Tories who

had taken refuge in Savannah. By the 21st of July everything was ready for the departure of the British, and the American army was drawn up in dress parade to occupy the city.

Major James Jackson had been selected by General Wayne to receive the city. This honor was conferred on him because of his bravery and the prominent part he had taken in driving the British from Georgia. Governor Wright formally delivered the keys of Savannah to Major Jackson, who marched into the city at the head of his troops. The capital of Georgia, which had been held by the British for three and a half years, was again in the hands of the people of the State.

QUESTIONS.

What was the condition of the region around Augusta?

What did the exiled citizens now do? What were they glad of?

What can you say of the Revolutionary War by this time? Of the two British armies?

What battles and what men can you mention as notable in other states than Georgia?

How did the Revolution come to an end? What can you say of the news of this victory?

Of what were the people in need?

Who took charge of the troops in Georgia? What did many of the royalists do?

What did the British in Savannah prepare to do? When was Savannah surrendered?

Who received the city from the British? Why was he chosen?

LESSON 49.

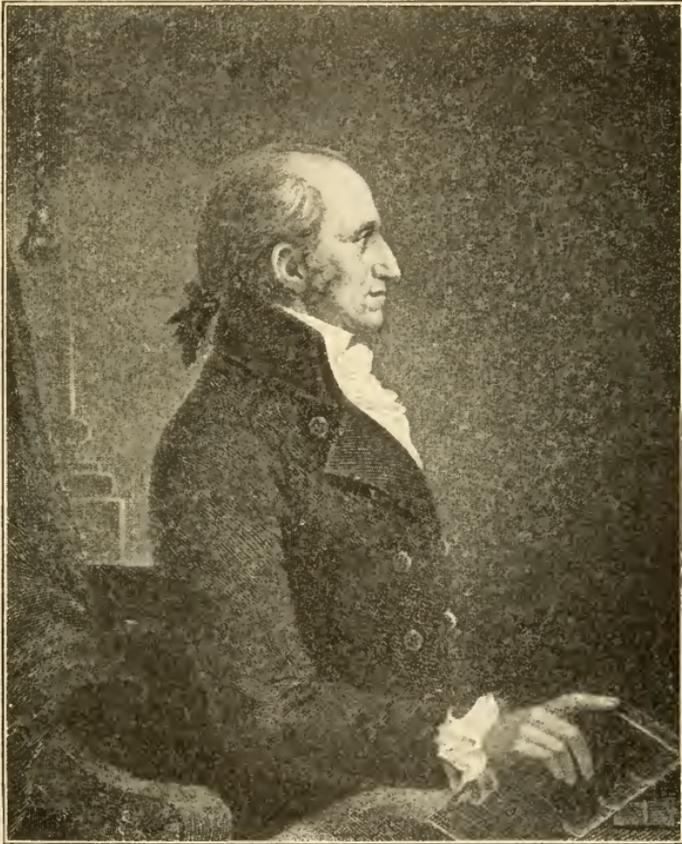
JAMES JACKSON.

BEFORE we end the story of the part that Georgia took in the Revolution, let us learn something of James Jackson, one of the greatest Georgians of that day.

Early Life. — Jackson was born in England, and lived there till he was about fifteen years of age. His father was a prosperous man of the old country, who sympathized with the Americans in their struggle for liberty. When the Revolution was well under way James Jackson was sent by his father to Savannah to live in the household of John Wreath, an intimate friend of his family.

Adventures of Jackson and Milledge. — When Savannah was captured by the British, Jackson, who had been active in all the battles around that city, escaped into South Carolina. Along with him went his young friend John Milledge, who afterward became a great man, and governor of Georgia, and for whom Milledgeville is named. The two young men, barefoot and penniless, friendless and unknown, were making their way through the country to join Colonel Moultrie's troops in South Carolina. A party of American soldiers took them prisoners and accused them of being Tory spies. They declared their innocence, and gave their names, but it was of no avail. They were condemned to be hanged the next day, and the gallows was actually prepared for their execution. Fortunately, a

friend by the name of Major Devaux (de-vo), who had seen the boys before, recognized them, and they were set free. What a disaster it would have been if James Jackson



JAMES JACKSON.

and John Milledge had been hanged, and what a loss to the history of Georgia!

At Augusta. — Jackson served with great gallantry under Colonel Moultrie and became a major. Then he came back to Georgia in time to assist at the siege of Augusta. The

siege was long and tiresome. Elijah Clarke was ill with smallpox, and the soldiers grew restless and wanted to go home. One of the officers said to Jackson, "Unless something is done, these men will disband." Jackson replied, "Get them together and I will speak to them."

Jackson and the Soldiers. — The soldiers were assembled in front of the camp, most of them with ill-concealed discontent. When Jackson rode out in front they laughed at him. He began to speak to them with great eloquence, which soon attracted their attention and silenced their mutterings. After a while they began to feel ashamed of their conduct, and broke into wild cheers for Jackson and Clarke and the army. When Jackson finished, every man vowed he would stand by the siege to the very end.

Conspiracy against Jackson. — Shortly after the capture of Augusta, Jackson was ordered to march his troops to Savannah, and to watch the British in that city. His command was composed largely of British deserters and loyalists who had recently changed their minds and joined the American service. A plot was formed by some of the officers and men to assassinate Jackson.

A faithful soldier named David Davis, who was Jackson's friend, discovered that something unusual was going on, and determined to find it out. He therefore pretended that he did not like Jackson, and abused him to the men. They then took Davis into their confidence and told him of the plot to kill the commanding officer.

Davis immediately told Jackson of the intention of some of his officers and soldiers. The next day Jackson ordered the infantry troops to parade without arms, under pre-

tense of being searched for some clothing that had been stolen. The dragoons who were faithful to Jackson were also ordered to be present and armed ready to obey commands. As soon as Jackson appeared before the troops he told them of his knowledge of their conspiracy. He ordered the dragoons to seize the ringleaders and put them in jail. The next day three of the main conspirators were hanged; the others were pardoned.

Jackson Receives the City of Savannah. — Jackson led his troops toward Savannah, and was employed in all the final battles of the war in Georgia. When Savannah surrendered he received the city from the hands of the British and rode into the streets of the capital at the head of his troops. He was only twenty-three years of age.

We shall hear more of James Jackson in the history of Georgia. It is sufficient now for us to know that he was a highly educated and cultured man. He was very talented as a lawyer, an orator, and a statesman. He loved the State of Georgia very dearly, and in every way possible showed his devotion by his patriotic service and sacrifice.

QUESTIONS.

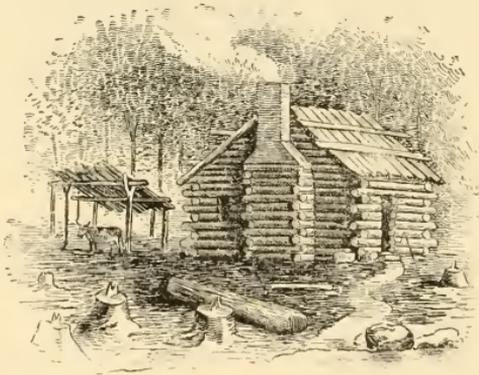
- Who was James Jackson? Why did he come to America?
- What did he do on his coming to Savannah?
- Relate the adventure of Jackson and Milledge.
- Under whom did Jackson serve?
- Tell how Jackson spoke to the men around Augusta.
- Tell how Jackson escaped assassination.
- How old was he when Savannah surrendered? What can you say of his character and ability?

LESSON 50.

HARDSHIP AND HEROISM.

Frontier Dangers. — It is hard for us to realize the life of the early colonist in Georgia, especially during the dreadful period of war. There were no railroads, telegraphs, and post offices, and the roads through the country were almost impassable and beset with many dangers. The Indians still had their villages along the rivers and in the forests, and oftentimes the painted savages could be seen by the farmers, lurking in the woods around the cabins.

There were no large cities in Georgia then as there are now. Savannah was a small town, and Augusta hardly more than a village. What settlements there were along



LOG HOUSE.

the rivers and in the interior of the State were mere hamlets, to which travelers went on horseback, or in boats up the rivers.

Farmhouses. — The farmhouses were generally built of logs, with the cracks filled with mud. A big fireplace in the rock-built chimney was the place where the family cooking was done, and where the big backlog gave heat as well as light for the household. Over

the mantel hung the guns loaded ready for game or for savages.

The hardy farmer cultivated corn, wheat, and vegetables, raised horses, cows, hogs, and chickens, reared a family, and kept an ever watchful eye out for danger. Occasionally he went to the coast town or the trading store for such things as he could not raise himself. His nearest neighbor was probably several miles distant. His life was free and full of labor, but it was also full of responsibility, and made of him a strong and liberty-loving man.

When the war came on it bore very hard upon the farmers deep in the country. Danger was everywhere, either from the cruel British soldier who would not hesitate to burn the cabin and barns, or from the prowling savage who would not hesitate to murder and scalp every human being he could lay his hand upon. Therefore, the farmers worked with their guns in hand, and slept with their loaded rifles by the side of the bed.

For several years the country was in a state of terror. Men never knew, when they left home in the morning, what they would find when they returned. They never knew what would happen at night when they lay down to sleep.

Destitution of the People. — After the war the people in the western part of the State were almost destitute. There was hardly a bushel of corn or any other kind of grain to be found anywhere. Parties were sent out to a distance of fifty miles, begging for seed to plant. Fortunately the forests and fields furnished game to the hunter, acorns and nuts to the hogs, and grass to the cattle, so that the

needy pioneer in his log cabin on the frontier was able to pass through the dreadful season without starvation.

Losses by War. — No correct estimate can be made of the losses of the citizens of Georgia during the Revolutionary War. A great many negroes and other property were carried off. Houses, barns, plantations, and products were destroyed by fire. A great deal of time was lost by the soldiers going to war instead of working at their homes. In addition to this, many men were killed in battle, which brought distress to their wives and helpless children.

It was estimated by one who went through the war and saw all the desolation it brought, that “if the inhabited part of the State, with all the property it contained, had been valued at the commencement of the war, half the amount would probably have been a moderate estimate of the loss.”

The accounts of that time say that seven thousand persons left Savannah when the British surrendered the city. Of these, twelve hundred were British soldiers and loyalists, and five thousand were negroes. Three fourths of all the negroes in Georgia were carried off by the British, leaving but few to work the farms and rice plantations of the State.

Confiscation of Property. — Some of the people of Savannah who had adhered to the British cause left their homes at the end of the war and went to England to live. Their property was then “confiscated” and given to others. In this way a handsome home of one of the loyalists was given to Major James Jackson. At the same time two plantations were bought by the legislature, one of which

was presented to General Greene and the other to General Wayne, both of whom became citizens of Georgia.

When the treaty of peace was signed between the American States and England, Georgia became really a free and independent State. The Mississippi River was the western boundary. We shall see later on how Georgia united its fortunes with the other States, and became part of the great nation known as the United States.

QUESTIONS.

- How did the early colonists live in the period of war?
- What can you say of the Indians?
- What can you say of the settlements?
- Describe the houses. What did the farmers raise?
- How did the war affect these farmers?
- In what was there danger? How did the farmers protect themselves?
- What can you say of the losses by war?
- At what did one who went through the war estimate the losses?
- How many people left Savannah at the surrender?
- What property was confiscated?
- What rewards were given to Jackson, Greene, and Wayne?
- What river was the western boundary of Georgia in 1783?

REVIEW QUESTIONS.

1. Who represented St. John's Parish in the Continental Congress?
2. Describe the breaking open of the powder magazine in Savannah.
3. What was the first naval capture of the Revolution?
4. Describe the arrest and escape of Governor Wright.
5. Who from Georgia signed the Declaration of Independence?
6. When and how did Georgia become an independent State?
7. When was the first constitution of Georgia adopted?

8. Name the first eight counties of Georgia.
9. Who was the first governor of the State of Georgia?
10. What became of Button Gwinnett?
11. By what means did the British capture Savannah?
12. Who succeeded General Howe in command of the Georgia troops?
13. Relate the story of Jasper's rescue of the prisoners.
14. What became of Sunbury?
15. Describe the battle of Kettle Creek.
16. Tell the story of Daniel McGirth.
17. What was the result of the battle of Brier Creek?
18. What French commander brought his fleet to Georgia?
19. Tell the story of Colonel White's exploit.
20. What was the result of the attack on Savannah?
21. Describe the death of Sergeant Jasper.
22. Describe the death of Pulaski.
23. To what condition was Savannah reduced by the siege?
24. What town was used as the capital during the Revolution?
25. What cruel commander occupied Augusta?
26. Describe the death of Colonel John Dooly.
27. Relate some story of Robert Sallette.
28. Relate some story of Nancy Hart.
29. Who was Elijah Clarke?
30. Relate the cruelty of Colonel Brown at the White House.
31. What two forts defended Augusta?
32. How was Augusta captured from the British?
33. How did the Revolution come to a close?
34. When did Savannah surrender to the Americans?
35. Tell some story of the character of James Jackson.
36. Give an account of how the people suffered in the war.

PART III. GEORGIA AS A STATE.

LESSON 51.

THE BEGINNINGS OF STATEHOOD.

Now that the British had all left Georgia, the attention of the people was turned to recovering from the effects of the war, and to the better government of the State they had so bravely defended.

Rewarding the Patriots. — In 1784 the legislature formed two new counties, Franklin and Washington, out of territory that had been gained by a treaty with the Indians in 1783. To reward the brave patriots of the Revolution, who had risked everything and lost much for their country, a tract of land was granted to each one for a home, to be located in the new counties. Each grant consisted of two hundred and fifty acres of good land, which was free from taxation for ten years.

Grants were made to soldiers of other States who had served in Georgia during the war. In this way many Virginians came to the State and settled on Broad River, where they were known for many years as the Virginia Colony, or the Broad River Colony. Among them were some of the most prominent men of the State, and many of their descendants are now living in Wilkes, Columbia, Elbert, Lincoln, and other counties.

Education. — One of the first duties of a State is to provide for the education of the children. The Constitution of 1777 declared that “schools shall be erected in each county and supported at the general expense.” War and poverty, however, had kept the people at large from paying much attention to learning. In the towns only could schools of any sort be found.



RICHMOND ACADEMY, AUGUSTA.

Richmond Academy Founded. — In July, 1783, the legislature established the Richmond Academy at Augusta, and endowed it with a tract of land. This academy was the first and is now the oldest existing chartered school in Georgia. With few exceptions it is the oldest institution of learning in the United States. The Chatham Academy at Savannah was established five years later.

Endowing the University. — The first grant in aid of the University of Georgia was made by the legislature in 1784. The act which gave bounties to the soldiers also granted forty thousand acres of land as “an endowment of a college or seminary of learning.” This land was to



CHATHAM ACADEMY, SAVANNAH.

be laid out in the new counties of Franklin and Washington. The purpose was to sell this land and use the money to build and equip the University, which the legislature first intended to locate at the State capital. We shall learn more about this later on.

Louisville made the Capital. — Savannah as the seat of government was unsatisfactory to the people. In those days when traveling was by stage or on horseback, and

generally over bad roads, the settlers in the back country or on the newly ceded lands found it difficult to go as far as Savannah. The legislature of 1786 resolved to find another place for the State capital, and appointed commissioners to choose a suitable site within "twenty miles of Galphin's old town," and to name the place Louisville.

Until the new capitol building was ready it was decided that the place of meeting of the legislature, and the residence of the governor and the other officers of the State, should be at Augusta. In this way Augusta became the seat of government in 1786, and continued so for ten years.

Treaty of Beaufort. — There was a dispute of long standing between Georgia and South Carolina regarding boundary lines. South Carolina claimed that the northern line of Georgia should be run from the mouth of the Tugaloo River. Georgia claimed that the northern line should be run from the headwaters of the Keowee River.

The two States agreed to settle the dispute between themselves in a friendly way, and appointed commissioners, who met at Beaufort, South Carolina, in 1789, and made a treaty known as the Treaty of Beaufort. The commissioners agreed that the Tugaloo and not the Keowee was the main stream of the Savannah River, and that the northern line of Georgia was to be run due west from the most northerly branch of the Tugaloo River. When the line was run it was found that a strip of territory twelve miles wide and extending to the Mississippi River was the property of South Carolina. It was known as "the twelve-mile strip." South Carolina ceded this to the United States.

Death of General Greene. — A sad incident of the year 1786 was the death of General Nathanael Greene. At the close of the war he had come to Georgia to live at a beautiful home fourteen miles above Savannah called "Mulberry Grove," an estate granted him by the legislature. While at work on his farm he was overcome by the heat of the sun, and died in a few days. His body was brought down the river on a barge and met by a large procession of people. He was buried with military honors and mourned by the whole nation. A few months before his death the legislature had ordered the county of Washington to be divided and a new county organized, named Greene, and a town laid out named Greensboro.



GENERAL GREENE.

QUESTIONS.

To what was the attention of the people now turned?

What counties were founded in 1784, and out of what territory?

What grants were made, and to whom?

What can you say of the Virginia Colony?

What is one of the first duties of a State? What did the Constitution of 1777 declare?

What school was established in 1783? What can you say of this school? What school was established five years later?

Why was Savannah unsatisfactory as the capital? What new place was chosen for the capital?

What did the Treaty of Beaufort decide about boundary lines? What was the twelve-mile strip?

What general died in 1786 near Savannah?

LESSON 52.

GEORGIA ENTERS THE UNION OF STATES.

The Constitution of the United States.—After the treaty of peace was made with England it soon became evident that a closer union of the States was necessary. During the war the colonies had been loosely united for mutual protection, but now that the war was over, each acted too independently of the others, and it was quite plain that they must have a stronger central government or perpetually be at variance with one another.

Therefore, “in order to form a more perfect union,” a general convention of the States met in Philadelphia, and in September, 1787, agreed upon a Constitution of the United States which was to be submitted to each State for its adoption or rejection. This Constitution, ignoring the weak older union, proposed to unite the thirteen States into one federal republic and to establish a government for the Union. The Constitution was signed by Abram Baldwin and William Few, in behalf of the State of Georgia.

It was now necessary for each State to decide for itself whether it would accept this Constitution of the United States and thus enter the new Union, or reject it and stay out of the Union. For this purpose the legislature of Georgia called a convention to meet in Augusta to consider the Constitution, “and to adopt or reject any part or the whole thereof.”

Georgia Ratifies the Constitution. — The leading men of the State were elected as delegates to this convention. After due consideration the Constitution was adopted without any change, January 2, 1788. Georgia was the fourth State to ratify the Constitution.

The first election under the Constitution was held in January, 1789, and on the 30th of April, 1789, George Washington was inaugurated first President of the United States. During his second term of office, Joseph Habersham of Georgia was appointed postmaster-general of the United States.

George Washington Visits Georgia. — George Washington made a visit to Georgia in May, 1791. When he reached Savannah he was met by a large gathering of the people from all over the State. An escort of horse traveled with him through the country to Augusta, where the governor and the people warmly welcomed him. At Augusta he visited the Richmond Academy and listened to an exhibition of declamation by the students. He was so pleased with the speakers and the performance of the young orators that he secured a list of their names, and on his return home sent each of them a book.

QUESTIONS.

When and where was the Constitution of the United States adopted?

Who signed the Constitution in behalf of Georgia?

Where did the convention meet in Georgia to consider the Constitution? When was it adopted?

Who was the first president of the United States?

Who became postmaster-general during Washington's second term?

Describe Washington's visit to Georgia.

LESSON 53.

ELI WHITNEY AND THE COTTON GIN.

Raising Cotton. — Cotton was not known to the people of Georgia except as a garden plant, until after the Revolutionary War. At that time, it is said, there was a plantation of thirty acres of cotton under cultivation near Savannah. In 1784 eight bags of cotton were shipped to England and seized on the ground that so much cotton could not be produced in the United States.

In 1786 sea-island cotton was first raised on the coast of Georgia. The seeds were obtained from the Bahamas. It was not difficult to separate the lint from the seed of the sea-island cotton, but this valuable staple grows only on the islands and along the coasts.

Difficulties of Cleaning Cotton. — The cotton which grows everywhere else in Georgia is called the short-staple cotton, and its lint adheres very firmly to the seed. There was a machine for cleaning the long-staple cotton, but the upland cotton had to be picked from the seed by hand. A negro could not clean more than a pound of upland cotton in one day. A man and his family could hardly pick out more than eight or ten pounds. If a large crop was planted there were not hands enough to separate the seed from the lint.

This kept the farmers from planting upland cotton. It was not a profitable crop. They raised corn, wheat, oats,

live stock, and other things. In the year 1791 only three hundred and ninety-one bales of cotton were exported from all the United States.

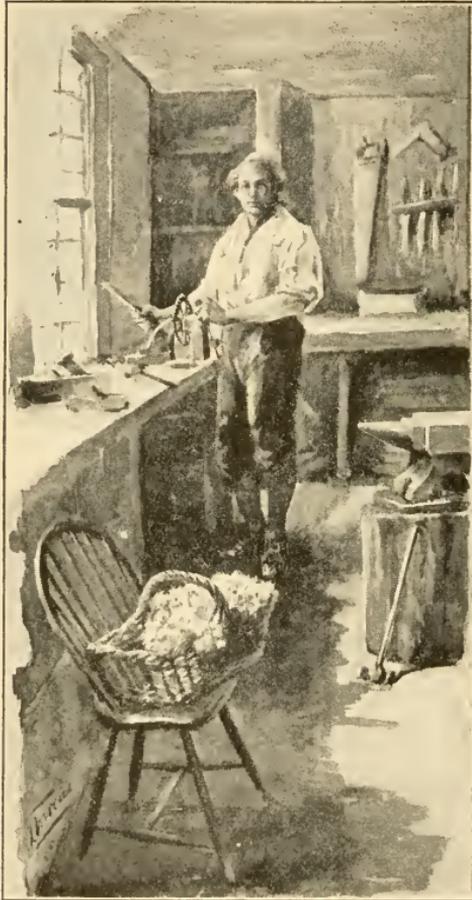
Eli Whitney. — About this time a young man named Eli Whitney was living in Georgia at the home of Mrs. Nathanael Greene, fourteen miles above Savannah. He was born in Massachusetts, and, having just graduated at Yale College, had come south toward the end of 1792 to teach school and practice law. Mrs. Greene had invited him to make her house his home. While there he had made several things that gave her confidence in his power of invention.

The Cotton Gin Suggested. — One day some visitors at the house of Mrs. Greene were regretting that it was such a hard matter to clean the upland cotton, and said that it was a pity that there was not a machine for this purpose. Mrs. Greene said: “Ask Mr. Whitney to make a machine for you; he can make anything.” Some raw cotton and seed were given to Whitney, who had never seen any up to that time. He at once set to work to see what he could do.

The Cotton Gin Invented. — He labored for several months under much difficulty. He had to make his own wire and tools. At last he made a machine that would clean the lint from the seed. Mrs. Greene and another friend were the only persons permitted to see the machine, but others heard of it and were so anxious to know how it would work that before it was quite finished the shop was broken open and his model carried off. The result of this was that Whitney's idea became known, and before he could make another machine and get it patented there

were others in operation based upon his invention. Whitney made another machine which was a complete success.

After the gin was invented, Whitney established his machines in various places in Georgia for the purpose of buying and ginning cotton. One of these was near Augusta, about two miles south of the city. The dam is still seen which held the water to furnish the power. Whitney's machines were at first called cotton engines, but this name was soon contracted into "cotton gins."

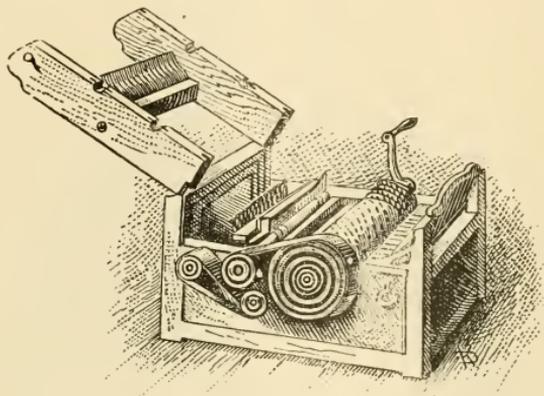


ELI WHITNEY AT WORK ON THE COTTON GIN.

Whitney's Troubles.
— Whitney secured a patent on his invention March 14, 1794. Very soon a number of other men began to claim that they had made

gins before Whitney's gin appeared. Whitney tried to enforce his right under the patent issued to him. Within the next few years he became involved in many lawsuits. In Georgia alone he brought more than sixty suits. He

complained bitterly that he could not get his rights in the courts. The juries generally decided against him, probably because the patent system, which at that time was just beginning, was not understood. These lawsuits cost Whitney so much that he was never made any richer by his great invention.



WHITNEY COTTON GIN.

Whitney's plan of getting his gins into use was unpopular among the farmers. He would either buy the cotton himself, or charge one third of it for the ginning. He did not at first sell his gins.

The farmers generally thought Whitney was trying to keep the use of his gins too much within his own control. Much began to be heard about the "gin monopoly." All of this was unfortunate for Whitney, because, although others claimed it, the honor of having invented the cotton gin clearly belongs to Eli Whitney. Cotton gins quickly came into general use. The important principles of the gins in use to-day are the same as those used in Whitney's gin.

Advantages of the Cotton Gin. — Whitney established a factory in Connecticut, and manufactured his cotton gins on a large scale. So valuable was the gin that the legislature of South Carolina granted him \$50,000 for



ELI WHITNEY.

the use of his invention. North Carolina also gave him a royalty for the use of his gins for five years. Farmers now began to plant cotton in the uplands. By using the cotton gin a planter could clean for market a thousand pounds of cotton a day instead of five or six as before by hand. This made a rapid increase in the amount of cotton raised. Eight years after this invention seven thousand bales of cotton were exported from Georgia alone, and the number has increased steadily ever since.

Whitney was a great benefactor to the cotton States. His invention made the raising of cotton the great industry of the people of the South and the chief source of their wealth. Lands that had been regarded as of little value were now sought for and planted in cotton.

Influence of the Cotton Gin. — The invention of the cotton gin exerted great influence upon the condition as well as upon the history of the South. All the cotton that was raised could now be used. Hence the planters began to open new farming lands. This called for more slaves to work the soil; consequently the number of slaves in the South increased rapidly.

In the North mills were built to turn cotton into cloth. The more cotton raised in the South, the more cloth woven in New England. The prosperity of both sections was affected by the cultivation of cotton.

QUESTIONS.

What can you say of the cotton plant up to this time? What can you say of the seizure of eight bales?

How was short-staple cotton cleaned, and with what difficulty? What was the result?

Who was Eli Whitney?

How did he become interested in making a cotton gin? What happened to his machine?

What troubles did Whitney have?

What effect did the invention have on the planting of cotton?

How was Whitney a benefactor to the South?

What effect did the cotton gin have upon the number of slaves in the South? Why?

LESSON 54.

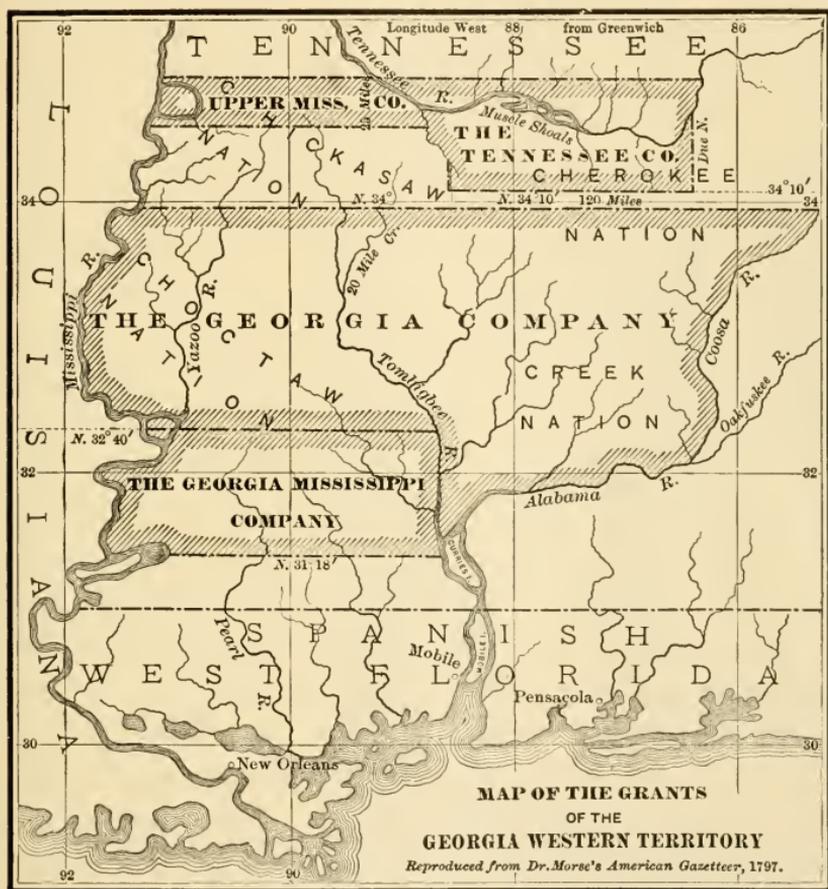
THE YAZOO FRAUD.

The Western Territory. — Before 1802 the territory of the State of Georgia embraced nearly all of the present States of Alabama and Mississippi. Four companies were formed for the purpose of purchasing from the legislature of Georgia a part of this western land. They were called the Yazoo companies from the Yazoo River, which ran through the territory to be purchased.

The Yazoo Act. — The four companies were “The Georgia Company,” “The Georgia-Mississippi Company,” “The Tennessee Company,” and “The Upper Mississippi Company.” Thirty-five million acres were sold for a half million dollars, which was about one and a half cents an acre. Thus we see that the legislature sold a tract of land nearly as large as the present State of Georgia for a very paltry sum of money. This was the famous Yazoo Act passed in Augusta in January, 1795. The accompanying map, which is a copy of an old map made at the time, shows the location of the grants.

Indignation of the People. — The people of the State, who all along had opposed the sale of these western lands, were very indignant that the legislature had sold so much land at so small a price. The members of the legislature were accused of having been bribed to pass the Act, and the people demanded its repeal. It was said that the

governor's secretary was violently opposed to the passage of this Act, and dipped the pens in oil, so that when Governor Matthews went to sign the Act the pens would make



no mark. It took only a few moments, however, to get other quills and make new pens for that purpose.

James Jackson Opposes the Yazoo Act. — One of the United States senators from Georgia at this time was James Jackson, of whom we have already learned.

When he heard of the attempt to obtain Yazoo lands he strongly opposed it. Jackson had been urged to take shares in one of these companies, and was told that he might have any number of acres he pleased, to half a million, without paying a cent, provided he would put his name to the application. But he indignantly refused. After the sale had been made, he resigned his seat as senator and returned to Georgia to defeat what he called "a conspiracy of the darkest character and of deliberate villainy." He was elected to the legislature of 1796 to represent Chatham County.

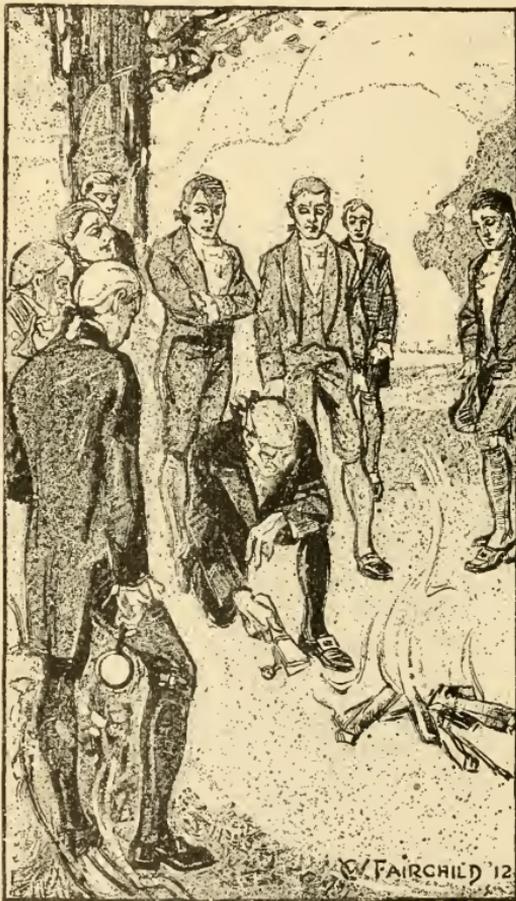
Louisville the Capital. — In the meantime the capitol building and public offices, which had been in process of erection for several years, were now completed, and the seat of government was permanently located at Louisville. The governor and the State officers moved from Augusta, their temporary home, and the meetings of the legislature were held from this time in the new capitol building.

The Rescinding Act. — In January, 1796, the legislature assembled in Louisville amidst great excitement. It contained many new members. Governor Matthews sent it a message on the situation. He advised it to repeal the Yazoo Act, if it could do so legally. The legislature at once took up the Yazoo Act. A committee of investigation pronounced it not binding on the State on account of the fraud used to obtain it. James Jackson introduced a bill known as the Rescinding Act. This was at once passed by both houses of the legislature and signed by the governor. This Act declared that the sale of the Yazoo lands was not binding on the State, and that the money paid into

the treasury should be given back to the Yazoo companies and the grant be considered void.

Burning the Paper. — It was resolved to burn the papers of the Yazoo Act. On February 15, 1796, wood was piled in front of the Capitol, and ignited by a burning glass, in order that fire drawn from the heavens might consume the offensive papers. The Senate and House of Representatives marched out in solemn procession. When they reached the fire they formed a circle around it and reverently removed their hats.

The committee appointed to obtain the papers and records handed them to the president of the Senate. He passed them to the speaker of the House. They were then given to the clerk, and finally to the messenger. The messenger approached the fire and uttered these words: "God save the State! and long preserve her rights! and



BURNING THE YAZOO ACT.

may every attempt to injure them perish as these corrupt acts now do!" He then threw the papers into the fire, where they were burned to ashes. The members then returned to the capitol, and work was resumed.

The Yazoo Claims. — The Yazoo companies refused to accept the proposed return of their money. They claimed the right to keep the land they had bought from the State, and carried their claims into the courts, and even before the Congress of the United States.

After Georgia ceded to the general government in 1802 its territory west of the Chattahoochee River, the claim of the Yazoo companies became a claim against the United States. The Supreme Court decided that the title of the companies to the lands which they had bought was valid, and the general government was forced to purchase the right to these lands from the Yazoo companies for large sums of money.

QUESTIONS.

What did the territory of Georgia embrace at this time?

For what purpose were four companies formed? What were they called? What were their names?

How much land did they buy, and for what amount?

How did the people feel? Whom did they accuse of bribery? What did the governor's secretary do?

What had James Jackson refused? What action did he now take?

Where was the seat of government permanently located?

What did the legislature of 1796 do? What did the "Rescinding Act" declare?

Describe the burning of the Yazoo papers.

What finally became of the Yazoo claims?

LESSON 55.

THE PROGRESS OF THE STATE.

Constitution of 1798. — The first constitution of Georgia was adopted in 1777, soon after the people had formed a state government. After the adoption of the Constitution of the United States the Georgia constitution was revised, and was known as the Constitution of 1789. This constitution was further considered by a convention of 1795, but only a few changes were made. Finally, in 1798, a convention of fifty-six delegates from twenty-one counties met in Louisville, the capital, and adopted a constitution that lasted the State for over half a century.



THE STATE SEAL OF 1799. (Obverse.)

The Great Seal of State. — In compliance with the direction of the constitutional convention, a new great seal of State was adopted by the legislature of 1799. The seal

consisted of a round disk about two inches in diameter; on one side (the front) were three pillars supporting an arch with the word "Constitution" engraved on it. This represented the three departments of the government upholding the constitution of the State.

Engraved on a wreath around one pillar was the word "Wisdom," meaning that the legislature should be wise in making the laws; on another, the word "Justice," that the courts should be just in their decisions; on another "Moderation," that the executive should administer the laws without severity. Near the last-named pillar was a man with a drawn sword, representing the military defense of the State.



THE STATE SEAL OF 1799. (Reverse.)

The inscription on this side was "State of Georgia, 1799."

On the other side, the reverse, was a view of the seashore with a ship bearing a flag of the United States, and riding at anchor near a wharf with hogsheads of tobacco and bales of cotton. This represented the exports of the State. At a little distance was a boat from the interior. In the background was a man in the act of plowing, and a flock

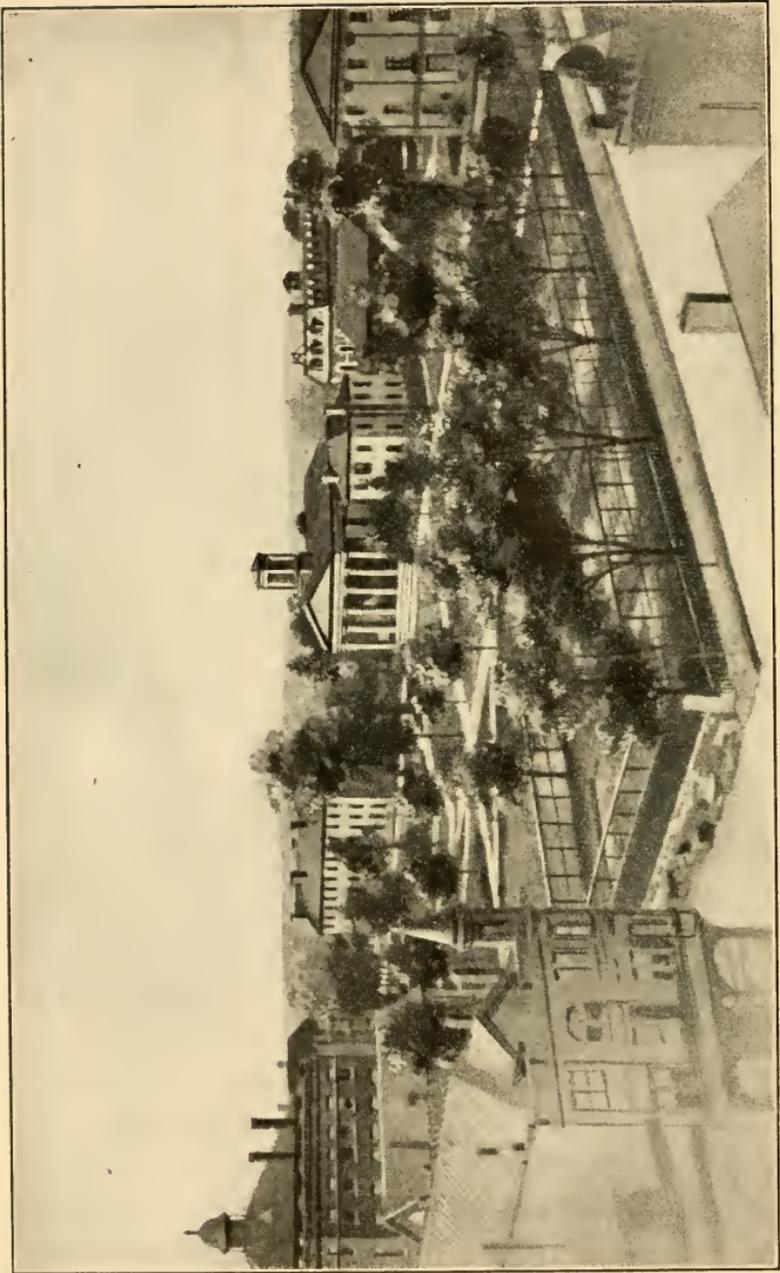
of sheep shaded by a flourishing tree. These represented agriculture and grazing. Around all was the motto, "Agriculture and commerce — 1799."

This seal was placed in the office of the Secretary of State to be attached to all official papers of the State government, and is the seal used at the present day.

Founding the University. — We have already seen in another lesson that the legislature had set apart a large tract of land as an endowment for a University. In 1785 an Act was passed "for the more full and complete establishment of a public seat of learning in this State." This Act provided for a Board of Trustees.

In 1800 the Board elected Josiah Meigs president, and in 1801 selected a tract of land in Jackson County as the site of the college. This tract contained six hundred and thirty-three acres. It was bought by John Milledge, who presented it to the Trustees. Upon this land college buildings were erected, and a town laid out and named Athens. Town lots were sold to raise money for the University. President Meigs began the work of the University before the buildings were completed and while there were only two houses in Athens. Recitations were often heard and lectures delivered under the shade of the trees, and for years President Meigs had almost the entire instruction of the college, being aided only by a tutor or by some of the students. There was no library or apparatus, and the president alone taught as many as sixty young men.

First Graduating Class. — In the spring of 1804 the first commencement was held in the open air under the shade of a large oak tree. There were ten graduates.



UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA, ATHENS.

President Meigs, in a letter to John Milledge in 1805, wrote: "Your institution has taken a strong root and will flourish; and I feel some degree of pride in reflecting that a century hence, when this nascent village shall embosom a thousand youths, it will now and then be said that you gave this land and I was on the forlorn hope."

Such was the beginning of our State University. It still stands in Athens, a noble institution of learning, more than a century old, and with the prophecy of its first president in a fair way of fulfillment.

Cession of Western Territory. — An agreement was made in the year 1802, between the State of Georgia and the United States, by which Georgia ceded to the general government all that portion of her territory lying west of the present boundary line. It was an immense tract of valuable land, embracing almost the entire extent of the present States of Alabama and Mississippi. The ceded lands amounted to about eighty millions of acres.

The conditions of this grant were as follows:

1. Out of the proceeds of these lands, the United States shall give to Georgia \$1,250,000.

2. The United States, at their own expense, shall extinguish, for the use of Georgia, as soon as the same can be done on reasonable terms, the Indian titles to all the land within the State of Georgia.

3. The territory thus ceded shall form a State as soon as it shall contain sixty thousand inhabitants, and as such be admitted into the Union.

In the same year the United States ceded to Georgia that part of the twelve-mile strip which lay north of the

State. This made the thirty-fifth parallel of latitude the northern line of Georgia.

These articles were agreed to by the legislature of Georgia, June 16, 1802. They fixed the present western and northern lines of the State of Georgia, which have remained unchanged ever since.



THE OLD CAPITOL AT MILLEDGEVILLE.

Milledgeville the Capital. — Now that the western lands had been ceded to the United States and the general government had agreed to extinguish the Indian title to all lands in the limits of Georgia, it was decided to remove the capital from Louisville to the center of the State. Therefore, at the session of the legislature in 1803, a resolution was passed selecting a suitable site at the head of navigation on the Oconee River as the location for the new

capital, which was named Milledgeville in honor of John Milledge, then governor of the State.

The legislature held its session in the new capitol building at Milledgeville for the first time in 1807. The contract for the building was made two years before, and the work was then nearly done. The house was built of brick and was situated on a high hill in the center of a park. It was a large building, and at that time was thought very elegant. It had ample rooms for the legislature, and offices for all departments of the government.

Milledgeville was still a small town when the legislature first met there. Not a hundred lots had been sold, and only a few of these paid for. The town grew and prospered. A few years later a mansion was built, in which the governors lived during their terms of office. Many wealthy citizens made Milledgeville their home, and it soon became a city of refinement and culture.

QUESTIONS.

When was the first constitution of Georgia adopted? How many times was it revised? When was a constitution finally adopted?

When was a new great seal of the State adopted?

Describe the front of the seal. What words were engraved on wreaths about the pillars? What did the words mean?

Describe the reverse of the seal.

Who was the first president of the University? Who donated the land? Describe the beginnings of the University.

Describe the first commencement.

What lands did Georgia cede to the United States in 1802? Name the conditions. What States have been formed from this land?

What new site was chosen for a capital? What name was given it, and for whom?

LESSON 56.

GEORGIA AND THE STEAMBOAT.

William Longstreet. — It is well known that a number of inventors had tried to make steamboats before Robert Fulton succeeded in perfecting his invention and running the *Clermont* up the Hudson River in 1807. Among these inventors was William Longstreet, of Augusta, Georgia.

The idea of running boats by steam occurred to Longstreet as early as 1788. The legislature of that year granted him the exclusive privilege of using a newly constructed engine to propel boats by steam. In 1790 he wrote to Governor Telfair asking for assistance in “making a steamboat.” He said in his letter: “I make no doubt but you have heard of my steamboat and as often heard it laughed at.”

Longstreet's Steamboat. — Longstreet was poor, as many inventors have been, and was laughed at besides. He labored for sixteen years against poverty and neglect, but was never discouraged. It was not until 1806 that he completed his steamboat and launched it on the Savannah River. What it was like we have no means of knowing, as he made no drawings and left no description of his invention. All that we are sure of is that his boat was propelled by steam, and that it actually did make a short voyage on the Savannah in 1806.

Longstreet was as modest as he was poor. He did not protect his invention by patent, nor say much about it afterward. He was too poor to make a large steamboat for a long voyage, and his small boat broke to pieces after a while, and was thrown aside. Robert Fulton made his voyage a year after Longstreet's; but the *Clermont* was a large boat and carried passengers regularly.

Robert Fulton is justly given the credit of perfecting the steamboat for successful use, but we must not forget that steam navigation had already been proved possible by others, and that among them was William Longstreet of Georgia.

The Steamship *Savannah*. — Let us go forward a few years and learn how some Georgia merchants sent a steamship across the Atlantic Ocean for the first time. This steamship was named the *Savannah*, and crossed the Atlantic in 1819.

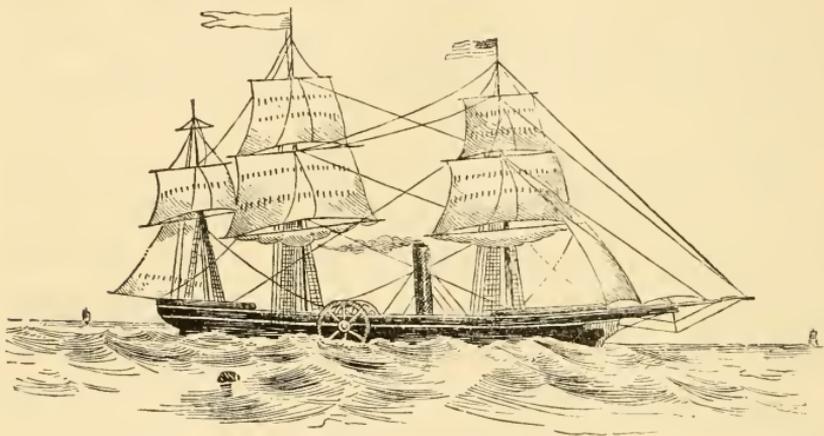
It was built in New York for a sailing vessel, but, after being launched, was bought by William Scarborough and others of Savannah, fitted with engines and side-wheels, and brought down the coast. It was a full rigged ship of 380 tons burden. The wheels were of wrought iron and so made that they could be detached from the axles, folded up like fans, and laid on deck when the sails were in use.

Pitch pine was used for fuel, as coal had not come into general use for steamships at that time. As a result the vessel gave out great clouds of smoke from its single smoke-stack. Its speed did not exceed ten knots.

When the vessel arrived at Savannah great crowds met it at the dock. Many excursions up and down the river

followed. President Monroe came to Georgia on a visit shortly afterward and went on an excursion with the owners. It was a gala time in Savannah with the wonderful steamboat, new to most people of that city.

The *Savannah* Crosses the Ocean. — On May 26, 1819, the *Savannah* sailed for Liverpool and other European ports. There were no passengers on board, in spite of the efforts of the owners to attract them. It took nearly four



THE *Savannah*.

weeks to cross the ocean. About two thirds of the time the engine and wheels were used; the rest of the time the vessel used its sails to save fuel.

As the *Savannah* approached the English coast, the commanders of several ships, seeing the smoke arising from the funnel, and thinking the vessel on fire, hastened to offer aid. They were much surprised on boarding the stranger to find her propelled by steam.

European Ports Visited. — On reaching Liverpool the vessel was the object of much curiosity. Hundreds of

people came on board to examine the machinery. After a month's stay in this port, the *Savannah* sailed for Copenhagen and other ports, going as far as St. Petersburg. Everywhere it was regarded with wonder and admiration.

After two or three months in Europe, the *Savannah* recrossed the ocean, taking over six weeks for the return voyage. Later on the vessel went to Washington and was offered to the government. The government did not buy it, however. Accordingly, it was sold at auction, and turned into a sailing packet for the coast trade. It finally went ashore in a storm off Long Island, and was broken to pieces by the waves.

QUESTIONS.

Who was William Longstreet?

What did the legislature of 1788 grant him? What letter did he write in 1790?

When was his steamboat launched, and where?

How did Longstreet treat his invention? What became of his boat?

When did a steamboat first cross the Atlantic Ocean? What was its name?

Describe the vessel. Describe the wheels. What was used for fuel? What was its speed?

Describe its reception in Savannah.

Describe the voyage across the ocean. What aid was offered, and why?

What ports were visited?

What became of the *Savannah*?

LESSON 57.

HOW PEOPLE LIVED IN EARLY TIMES.

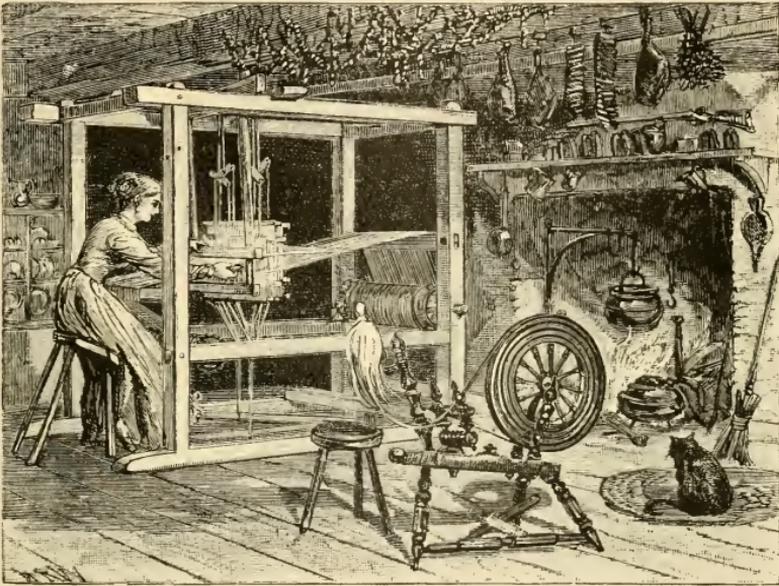
IN early times there were no large cities in Georgia. Most of the people lived on farms or in small towns. The wealthy people lived on large plantations. Their houses were spacious and elegant. They were usually painted white, with green window blinds, and in the front were wide porticoes with large columns. They were generally surrounded by groves of oak and other trees, and were so situated as to overlook the plantations.

Home Life of Wealthy Planters. — Not only in Georgia, but all over the South, the residences of the planters were homes of culture and luxury. The sons and daughters were educated in the best schools in the country. Music and literature made the home life refined.

The family of the planter lived in profusion and plenty. They were attended by a number of servants, and drove to church or to town in the family carriage. Their hospitality was unbounded. Several neighboring families would often gather at one house and spend a week or more in a social party. Hospitality was shown not only to friends but to strangers. No traveler in distress was ever refused a meal or a night's lodging, and the respectable traveler, poor or rich, was always welcome as a guest as long as he chose to stay.

Homes of the Plain People. — Not all the people of Georgia, however, were rich planters. A great many of our

best men were plain people. Their houses were simple buildings situated generally near the roads or on the banks of rivers. These people did all their own work. Their clothes were made of cloth woven at home. The women carded the cotton or wool into small rolls with hand carders. These rolls they spun on spinning wheels into thread, which they



LOOM AND SPINNING WHEEL.

dyed whatever colors they desired. They then wove the thread into cloth on homemade looms. Such looms and spinning wheels are yet to be found in many country homes of Georgia, especially in the northern part of the State. Here the good old custom of household industry in the production of homespun cloth is still kept up by the wives and daughters of thriving and respectable farmers.

The houses of the frontier settlers usually had but one room, the floor of which was made of puncheons, that is, split logs with the faces smoothed by an ax or hatchet. There were no lamps, and candles were not often used. Blazing pine knots in the fireplace generally served for both light and heat. The boys of the family, after working all day in the fields, at night would lie down in front of the pine-knot fires and learn to read and write. Many of these boys in after years became distinguished men in the history of the State.



“NEGRO QUARTERS.”

Negro Quarters. — The negroes belonging to the plantation lived in small houses, generally built in a row, and called the “negro quarters.” Being well treated, they were free from care, and were therefore happy and devoted to their masters. After the day’s labor they had their simple sports, such as dancing, playing the banjo,

and 'possum hunting. They were fond of singing, even at their work. At night around the fire in "the quarters," or at their meetinghouses, they would sing their melodies in rich, musical voices. The white children liked to play around "the quarters," and listen to the stories of "Brer Rabbit" and "Brer Fox" related by the old negroes.

Cooking in Early Days. — The cooking in early times was done in large, open fireplaces. In the fireplace was a crane for holding kettles or pots over the fire. Corn bread was baked in the hot ashes, — hence called "ash cake," — and potatoes were often baked in the same way. Bread of other kinds was baked in ovens, which were also used for baking meat. Turkeys were roasted on a spit hung before the fire.

Traveling in Early Days. — There were no railroads in those times, and traveling was generally by stagecoaches. The drivers had horns made of tin, which they sounded as they came near a town or village, or occasionally as they went along the highway, to give notice of their approach. The mail was carried by these stages.

At convenient stations along the roads there were hotels, which in those days were called inns, where the horses were changed and travelers could get their meals or rest for the night. Nowadays we can go from one end of Georgia to the other in a day, or can take a sleeping car in Atlanta after supper and be in Savannah to breakfast; but in those times the journey would take nearly a week.

Going to Market. — The absence of railroads compelled the people to bring all goods and merchandise into the interior in wagons, and to carry their crops in the same way

to Savannah, Augusta, or Charleston, which were the great markets in those days. Many had to drive more than a hundred miles to reach one of these towns. They used great canvas-covered wagons in which they carried provisions, cooking utensils, and blankets, besides the produce.

Neighbors who had to make such a journey started at the same time and traveled together, so that long wagon trains were constantly passing along the public roads. When night came the wagons stopped by the side of the road near a spring or a small stream, and a camp fire was built. Supper was cooked, after which the travelers, wrapping themselves in blankets, lay down to sleep.

Georgia Cracker. — The driver of each wagon carried a whip, which he often popped and cracked as he drove along. With the handle in both hands he would pop his large whip from side to side until it sounded like the rapid firing of a pistol. From this practice the name “Georgia Cracker” is said to have originated, the cracker being a man from the country who, in driving to market, cracked his whip as he went along.

QUESTIONS.

Describe the homes of the wealthy planters in early times. How did they show their hospitality?

Describe the homes of the plain people. Describe their clothes.

Describe the houses of the frontier settlers.

How was cooking done?

Describe the life of the negroes.

What was the method of traveling?

What can you say of the early inns?

How did the people go to market? Describe the wagon trains.

What is the origin of the name “Georgia Cracker”?

LESSON 58.

EARLY CUSTOMS AND HABITS.

Tobacco Rolling. — In the northern part of the State, and beyond the borders, a great deal of tobacco was raised. The tobacco, when cured, was pressed into huge and se-



TOBACCO ROLLING.

curely bound hogsheads. Around the heads of these hogsheads were pinned wooden felloes, which made a wheel at each end, and in the center of each head a large pin was inserted to serve as an axle. A hickory pole was split at one end to form shafts, which were fastened to the axle. Mules or oxen were hitched to the pole, and as they moved they drew the hogshead along.

Many of these teams would go together for company, and the drivers were called "tobacco rollers." A road known as the "tobacco road" begins in the upper portion of the State and winds in and out until it reaches the Savannah River below the shoals in Richmond County. When the river was reached the hogsheads were placed on flatboats and floated to Savannah.

Political Meetings. — There were but few newspapers in those times, and the people learned about political matters at large public meetings. These meetings were addressed by the leading men of the day, who generally spoke from a platform built under the shade of a tree. Sometimes several thousand citizens from a half dozen counties would gather at some central place to hear political speeches. In this way the people were instructed in public affairs, and developed powers of oratory and capacity for statesmanship that made Georgia and other Southern States famous in the history of the country.

Barbecue. — It was the custom at these political meetings to cook whole pigs, or kids, or calves, the carcasses being roasted on poles stretched over a fire made in a hole in the ground. This was called a barbecue. The Georgia barbecue became famous throughout the country.

Muster Day. — Another great occasion of public gathering was "muster day," when citizens liable to military service met to be drilled in the manual of arms and in marching. The Federal government had but a small standing army at that time, and depended upon the States to furnish soldiers in case of war. These State troops were called militia.

The men were organized into companies, battalions, regiments, and brigades, and there were captains, majors, colonels, brigadier generals, and major generals. These officers wore bright uniforms and were persons of influence and



A BARBECUE.

importance. On muster days the people came out in large numbers to see the marching.

Fox Hunting. — One of the chief amusements of the wealthy class was fox hunting. Some of the rich planters kept packs of hounds trained for the hunt. The hunters would generally meet at daylight on horseback, and start

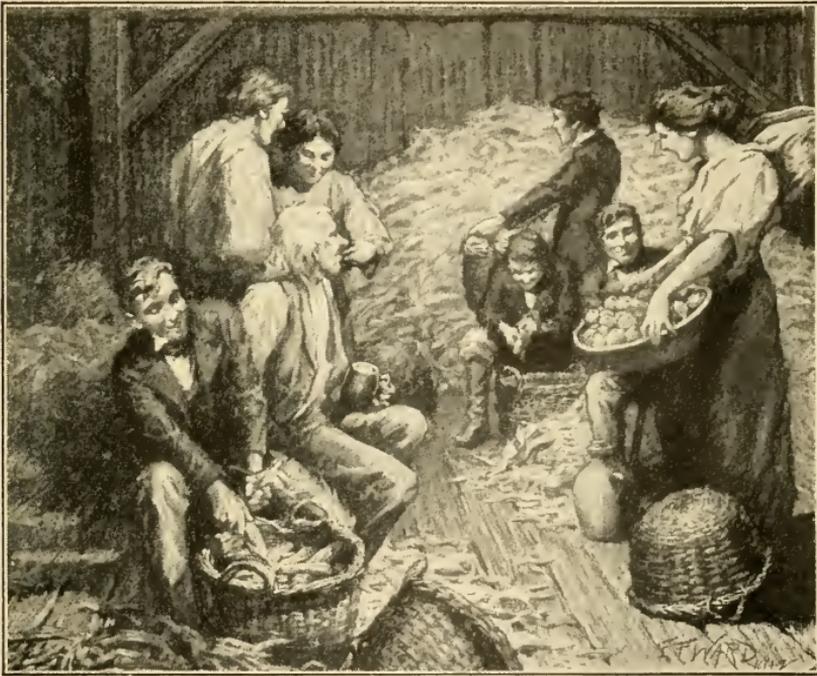
off for the chase. After the fox had been scented, the hounds would start on his track in full cry, the hunters riding after in hot haste. Over ditches and fences, across fields and roads, through woods and meadows, the horses and dogs would go for many a mile until the fox was caught. Frequently women went on the chase, and were as fearless riders as the men. The rider who was "in at the death" was entitled to the trophy, which was the long, bushy tail of the fox.

House Raising. — Among the social customs in early times in Georgia was "house raising." When a settler wanted to build a log cabin in the woods, he cut enough logs for the purpose and invited his neighbors to come and help him raise them to their proper places and set them up in the frame of the house. The neighbors cheerfully did this, for they were always ready to lend a helping hand to one another.

Logrolling. — Another custom was known as "logrolling." When a piece of forest ground was to be cleared, the trees were belted to make them die. In this state they were blown down by the winter winds, and the first work in the spring was to cut them into logs of convenient size for rolling. The farmer invited the aid of his neighbors, and they helped him roll the logs into piles for burning.

Upon these occasions feats of strength and activity were a part of the program. The youth who could pull his man down at the end of the hand-stick, throw him in a wrestle, or outstrip him in a foot race, was regarded as the best man in the settlement. He was greeted with a cheer by the old ladies, a slap on the shoulder by the men, and with the

shy and encouraging glances of the girls. He had his choice of partners in the dance, and rode home with the prettiest girl, generally on the same horse. While the men were logrolling, the women of the neighborhood joined in "quilting." After sewing all morning they had a good country dinner, and spent the afternoon in conversation.



CORN SHUCKING.

Corn Shucking.— After the harvest of corn was gathered, some farmer would invite the neighbors to a "corn shucking," that is, the work of taking the shucks off the ears of corn. Generally the corn was put in two piles, and sides were chosen by the young men present. At a given signal each side would begin vigorously to husk the ears

of corn in the pile. The side that finished first won the prize.

All these gatherings ended in what was called a "frolic," that is, games of some kind, or dancing, in which young and old joined. The music was supplied by some old negro fiddler. Sometimes the dances were held in the morning, and if at night, rarely later than nine or ten o'clock. Such social meetings promoted the spirit of friendship, encouraged manly virtues, and contributed to the happy home life that characterized the early settlers of the State.

QUESTIONS.

Describe tobacco rolling. Describe the tobacco road.

How did the people learn about political matters?

Describe a barbecue.

What was muster day?

Describe a fox hunt.

Describe a house raising.

Describe a log rolling. What were the sports on such an occasion?

Describe a corn shucking.

How did these gatherings generally end?

LESSON 59.

CRAWFORD AND CLARK.

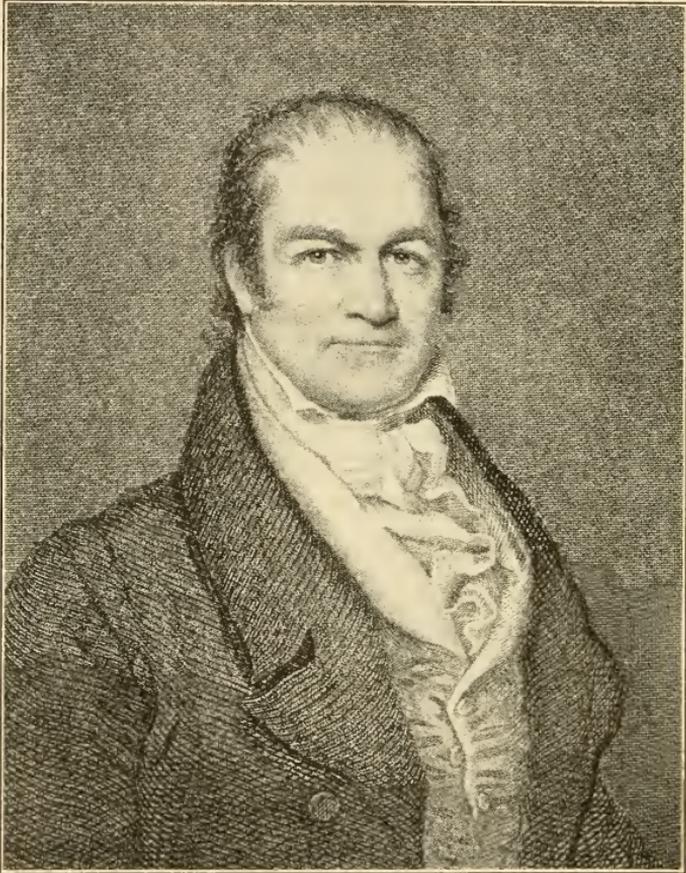
Georgia Politics. — For many years there was but one political party in Georgia, and that was the party of which Thomas Jefferson was the founder. The party in Georgia, however, had divided into two factions, one of which was led by William H. Crawford. The leader of the other party was General John Clark.

Character of Crawford. — William H. Crawford was one of the greatest men in the history of the State. He was born in Virginia, and when eleven years old came with his father to Columbia County. When his father died, he began teaching school to support his mother. He was at one time a teacher in the Richmond Academy.

Later on he became a lawyer and statesman of great ability and of national reputation. At one time he was president of the United States Senate. He was the friend and companion of such men as Madison, Jefferson, and Monroe. When Crawford was minister to France, he was presented to Napoleon, who was so struck by his firm step, lofty bearing, and tall, manly figure, that he involuntarily bowed twice. Napoleon afterward said that Crawford was one of the greatest men he ever met, and the only man before whom he felt inclined to bow.

Crawford and Clark. — While Crawford was still a young lawyer, he incurred the enmity of John Clark, the

son of General Elijah Clarke. Clark was a man of strong passions, a good soldier, and the idol of the common people. He became involved in a quarrel with Crawford and sent



WILLIAM H. CRAWFORD.

him a challenge to fight a duel. On the day of the meeting Crawford was excited and allowed his disengaged arm to hang exposed to fire. The ball from Clark's pistol struck him in the wrist. The two men became personal and political enemies.

The followers of Crawford were called the "Crawford party," while the followers of Clark made up the "Clark party." The people of the State divided between these two leaders, and intense feeling existed at the elections.

Crawford in National Politics. — Crawford himself was removed from the controversy by entering national politics as senator from Georgia. He was afterwards minister to France, and Secretary of the Treasury in the cabinet of President Monroe. He was looked upon as Monroe's probable successor. In 1824 he was a candidate for President of the United States. Before the election he was stricken with paralysis, and retired altogether from public life.

Clark Elected Governor. — The Crawford party in Georgia, however, continued to oppose John Clark and the Clark party. George M. Troup became the leader of the Crawford forces, and the party was then known as the "Troup party." Troup became the great political enemy of Clark. A contest occurred between these two in 1819, as to which should be elected governor. At that time the governor was chosen by the legislature. When that body met, Clark was elected by a majority of thirteen votes.

Troup Elected Governor. — In 1823 Troup was again in the field for governor. John Clark had served two terms and was no longer a candidate, but Matthew Talbot, one of the leaders of the Clark party, was nominated to oppose Troup. The contest was warm, party lines were closely drawn, and party spirit was intense. When the legislature met in November, 1823, their first duty was to choose the governor. The result was the election of Troup by a majority of four votes: Troup, eighty-five; Talbot, eighty-one.

Troup Reëlected by Popular Vote. — The first election of a governor by the people took place in October, 1825. Troup was again a candidate. His opponent was his old enemy, General Clark. All the old party strife that had slumbered for many years broke out anew. Every argument was used to affect the election; bitter hatreds sprang up, even in families and among friends.

The day of election came in October. There were sixty counties, and in each there was a scene of wild excitement. The election returns were sent to Milledgeville and counted by the legislature which met in November. Troup was re-elected by a majority of six hundred and eighty-two. It was found, however, that a majority of the members of the legislature were of the Clark party, and so Clark would have been elected governor had the old system remained.

After this defeat Clark accepted a position as Indian Agent and moved to the west coast of Florida. Here he died of yellow fever in 1832.

QUESTIONS.

Who were the leaders of the first political factions in Georgia?

What can you say of the early life of Crawford?

What did Crawford become later on? How did he impress Napoleon? What did Napoleon say of him?

Whose enmity did Crawford incur? What can you say of Clark? What can you say of their duel?

What were the names of the two parties?

What national positions did Crawford hold?

What probably caused his defeat for President?

Who succeeded him as leader of the Crawford party?

Describe the contest of 1818 for governor. The contest in 1823.

Describe the contest of 1825. What became of Clark?

LESSON 60.

TROUP AND THE TREATY.

Character of Troup. — George M. Troup was the last governor of Georgia elected by the legislature, and was the



GEORGE M. TROUP.

first governor elected by the people. He was a man of ordinary height, with light complexion, blue eyes, and

curly, sandy hair. His carriage was erect, his step slow and measured. He had the air of a soldier. He was very brave, and where principle was involved was a stranger to compromise. He once had a dispute with a neighbor about a piece of land that adjoined his farm, and he wrote to the overseer: "If I have not right on my side, I will surrender, but not compromise." In the matter of dress he was indifferent, wearing a blue coat with metal buttons, a buff vest, and a fur cap. The administration of Troup is noted for his controversy with President Monroe and President John Quincy Adams over the treaty made with the Indians for their lands in Georgia.

The Indian Titles in Georgia. — It will be remembered that the United States had agreed, in 1802, to extinguish the Indian title to all the lands in Georgia (see page 223). More than twenty years had passed and the Indians were still here. Naturally the people of the State were impatient for the general government to carry out the contract, and for the Indians to be removed from the limits of Georgia. The Creeks and the Cherokees had resolved to make no more treaties for the sale of land. They said to all proposals: "We shall not sell even one foot of ground."

Monroe and Troup. — In 1824 President Monroe sent a message to Congress in which he said: "The Indian titles are not affected in the slightest circumstance by the compact (of 1802) with Georgia, and there is no obligation on the United States to remove the Indians by force." This message provoked a letter from Governor Troup to the Secretary of War, in which the governor asked: "Is it discovered at last that Georgia has no claim upon the United

States or upon the Indians under the compact of 1802? Is all that a dream with which the deluded people of Georgia have been plaguing themselves for twenty years?"



Treaty of 1825. — Because of the unfriendly attitude of the Indians, negotiations with them were of no avail. Many meetings were held with the chiefs, but to no pur-

pose. All efforts of the government to get them to give up their lands had failed. President Monroe decided, however, to make another effort, and summoned a meeting of the chiefs at Indian Springs in February, 1825. The hostile Alabama Creeks did not attend. The Georgia Creeks, called Lower Creeks, led by William McIntosh, resolved to ignore the Alabama Creeks, and to negotiate with the general government for a cession of land. They proposed to give up the lands belonging to the Lower Creeks in Georgia only, and held, therefore, that the absence of the Alabama Creeks was no hindrance to the negotiations. After a friendly talk a treaty was concluded and signed by nearly all the chiefs present. This is known as the Treaty of 1825.

By this treaty the Creeks ceded to the United States "all the land within the boundaries of the present State of Georgia as defined by the compact of 1802." For the cession they were to obtain lands of "like quality, acre for acre, westward of the Mississippi," and the time of their removal was not to "extend beyond the first of September of the next year." Governor Troup at once took steps to survey the Indians' lands, and the friendly Creeks made ready to depart for their new homes.

Opposition of the Alabama Creeks. — When the terms of the treaty became known to the hostile Creeks, great excitement arose among them. They declared that the treaty at Indian Springs was void. A general council of the Alabama Creeks condemned McIntosh to death, and a party consisting of one hundred and seventy men undertook to carry out the sentence. They proceeded to the residence

of McIntosh upon the banks of the Chattahoochee River in what is now Carroll County. Arriving on the spot, they concealed themselves until the hour of three in the morning. Procuring a quantity of pitch pine, they tied it in bundles, placed it upon the backs of three strong warriors, and then quietly approached the dwelling.

Death of McIntosh. — The Indians surrounded the dwelling and guarded every way of escape. The pine was kindled and torches applied to various parts of the house. By the light of the flames the brave McIntosh saw the attacking party and the impossibility of escape. He was the only occupant of the burning house except an Indian friend, who was shot as he tried to run from the place. Retreating to the second story, McIntosh used four guns which he had in the house, and kept his enemies at bay. But the flames drove him down, and, coming into an exposed position, he was instantly shot. He was then dragged into the yard and stabbed to death.

QUESTIONS.

Describe the appearance of George M. Troup. What did he once say in a dispute? What was his taste in dress? For what was his administration noted?

For what were the people impatient? What had the Creeks and the Cherokees resolved to do?

What was the result of the efforts of the government?

What meeting was summoned by Monroe? Who did not attend? Who did attend? What did they propose to give up? What was the name of this treaty?

What effect did this treaty have on the hostile Creeks?

Describe the death of McIntosh.

LESSON 61.

GEORGIA DEFIES THE GENERAL GOVERNMENT.

Action of the United States. — Seeing the unfriendly and dangerous humor of a part of the Creek Indians, the United States government wished to pacify them in order to prevent trouble. The government, therefore, unwisely made another treaty with the hostile Creeks in which it gave back to them a part of the land ceded by the friendly Creeks at Indian Springs. But this only brought on more trouble, because Governor Troup refused to accept the last treaty and held to the treaty made at Indian Springs.

Governor Troup Defies President Adams. — The legislature ordered all the territory to be surveyed and sold. John Quincy Adams, President of the United States, sent word to the governor not to survey any of the lands that had been given back to the Creeks by the last treaty. Governor Troup replied, saying: "Georgia owns the soil, and has the right to survey it." The President threatened to arrest the surveyors, but Governor Troup ordered them to go on with the work. The Indians threatened to murder the surveyors, but they were undismayed.

Finally, President Adams sent word that he would use military force to stop the survey. This threat was met by Troup in the following words: "You will distinctly understand, therefore, that I feel it my duty to resist to the utmost every military attack which the government of the

United States shall think proper to make on the territory, the people, or the sovereignty of Georgia.”

Thus Georgia defied the threat of the United States. The crisis was reached, but happily strife was avoided by the proposal to make another effort to acquire the consent of all the Creeks to a cession of their lands in Georgia. The survey was then stopped by Governor Troup until the treaty could be made.

Meeting of the Creeks. — A meeting of the Creek chiefs was called at the Creek agency. The Creek chiefs were plainly told that Georgia intended to get possession, sooner or later, of all the lands the Indians occupied in Georgia, and that opposition and delay were useless. They were advised to yield to the inevitable and be paid for their lands now; otherwise they might expect continued war, and at the end get nothing for their lands.

The Creek Lands Ceded. — The chiefs and head men finally agreed to cede to the United States all the remaining lands they owned within the chartered limits of Georgia. In consideration of this they were paid about twenty-eight thousand dollars. Thus ended the difficulty with the Creek Indians in Georgia, and shortly afterward the tribes which had occupied lands in this State moved to their new home west of the Mississippi. Throughout the whole controversy Governor Troup had pursued a firm and consistent course which had won general praise. He had insisted upon the rights of his State and had secured them.

Visit of Lafayette. — An interesting event of this time was the visit to Georgia of the famous Lafayette, who, in his

old age, desired to behold again the scenes of his many triumphs during the war of the Revolution. Acting under a joint resolution of both branches of the legislature, Governor Troup welcomed him on his arrival in Savannah, March 19, 1825. As the great friend of America stepped ashore from the vessel in which he had come, he was cordially greeted as the guest of the State. He remained a few days in Savannah, where he was feasted and treated with the highest respect. From Savannah he went to Augusta, and thence to Milledgeville, where he was entertained at the governor's mansion.

QUESTIONS.

What did the United States government wish to do? What treaty was made?

What did Governor Troup refuse to do?

What did the legislature order?

What word did President Adams send to Governor Troup? What was Troup's reply?

What did Adams then do? What did Troup order?

What did Adams finally threaten to do? What was Troup's reply?

How was strife avoided?

What meeting was held? What were the Indians told? What did the chiefs and head men cede?

What distinguished foreigner visited Georgia in 1825?

LESSON 62.

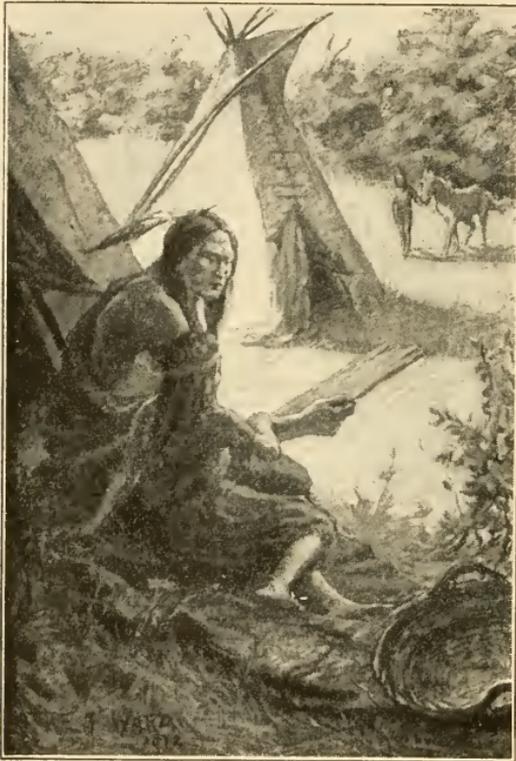
REMOVAL OF THE CHEROKEES.

Condition of the Cherokees. — The Cherokees were now the only Indians left in Georgia. They lived in the northern part of the State. Some of them were as nearly civilized as Indians could be, possessing farms and owning slaves. The great mass of them, however, were poor and little inclined to work. There were a few churches and some schools for the Indians to attend, but they paid slight heed to the religion of the white man, and cared little for his learning. Some of the half-breeds were prosperous; the rest of the Cherokees were lazy and content to live with the bare necessaries of life.

The Cherokees claimed to be an independent nation. They had a constitution and a regularly organized government, with a capital at New Echota, near the present city of Calhoun. They even had a newspaper printed in the Cherokee language and devoted to the interests of the Cherokee nation.

The Cherokee Alphabet. — The Cherokee alphabet had been invented by Sequoyah, a half-breed Cherokee Indian. It consisted of eighty letters. Sequoyah never learned to read or write in English, but he saw one of his tribe reading the language of the white people, and he resolved to make a written language for his own people. He sat by his tent and wrote on birch bark, and taught his little daughter

the characters. When she learned to read she was tested by the tribe, and her success produced great excitement. The missionaries adopted his characters and made a Bible to be read in the Cherokee language. Soon a newspaper



SEQUOYAH TEACHING HIS DAUGHTER THE
CHEROKEE ALPHABET.

was started and the type was cast in the Sequoyah characters. The big red-wood trees in California are named for this Indian genius, who gave a written and printed language to his people.

By all of this it is easily seen that the better class of Cherokees were fond of their homes and were not at all desirous to give up their lands to the people of Georgia and to move to others beyond the

Mississippi. With the poorer class it made but little difference where they lived.

The Act of 1829. — The legislature of 1829 passed an Act extending the laws of the State over the Cherokee country on the ground that it was part of Georgia. Power was given to the courts of the counties lying next to the

Cherokees to try all persons, whether Indians or whites, charged with committing crimes in that territory; and this power was exercised.

The Cherokees objected to this. They contended that they were an independent nation. They had their own laws, and they claimed the right, under treaties with the United States, to deal with their own criminals. They also employed lawyers to defend their claim.

Gold in North Georgia. — Another reason for extending the laws over Cherokee Georgia was that it had become necessary to protect the interests of the State in the gold mines that had been discovered in that section. Gold was found first in Habersham County in 1828. A gold fever broke out and spread among the people. Many whites moved into the Indian lands and began mining. The Indians themselves also began digging for the precious metal. As was to be expected, quarrels and strife arose among the white miners, and between them and the Indians. They would gather around the camp fires at night, and drink, and gamble, and fight.

For a number of years gold mining in the northern portion of Georgia was profitable, until the more valuable mines in California were discovered. A United States branch mint for the coining of gold was established in Dahlonega. This place, now in Lumpkin County, was once a little Indian village, named Tauloneca, which means *yellow money*. Gold was often found in the court house square, particularly after a shower of rain; and the little boys would frequently pick up small pieces of gold.

Treaty at New Echota. — The United States government saw the necessity of taking some active steps to remove the Cherokees. In December, 1835, a treaty was made with them at New Echota. The principal articles of this treaty were as follows: The Cherokee nation gave up their claim to all lands east of the Mississippi for the sum of five million dollars and a tract of seven million acres west of the Mississippi River. This land was never to be included in any other State. The United States agreed to protect the Cherokees from civil strife and foreign enemies, to convey them to their new homes, and maintain them for one year after their arrival.

The Indians were given two years to leave Georgia. When the time came military companies were sent into the Cherokee country, and the Indians were gathered into camps. Fourteen thousand were assembled, and the long journey to Indian Territory was begun. By December, 1838, the Indians had all left, and Georgia was free to occupy all that beautiful mountain territory still called Cherokee Georgia.

QUESTIONS.

Where did the Cherokees live?

What can you say of some of them? What was the condition of the great mass of them?

What did they claim to be? What did they have?

By whom and how was the Cherokee alphabet invented?

What did the legislature of 1829 do, and why?

What can you say of gold mining in upper Georgia?

When and where was the treaty of removal made? What were its principal articles? How many Indians were removed, and when?

LESSON 63.

HIGHER EDUCATION IN GEORGIA.

Early Education in Georgia. — In another chapter we have read about the rise and progress of the University. There were also, by this time, many high schools throughout the State, and primary schools in almost every village. But as yet there was no public school system such as we have to-day. The boys and girls of those days were fortunate if there was a school within riding or walking distance of their homes. Those who desired an education often had to move to a village. School lasted all day from early in the morning until dark, with an hour for dinner. The teacher was generally a man, very stern in his discipline, who believed that the best way to teach school was to apply the rod to lazy pupils.

Out of these "old field schools," as they are called, have come some of the best men of the State. From there they went to the better class of high schools and academies, and on to the State University.

By this time the thought of the people was turned to higher education. In this lesson we shall learn about the founding of three great colleges.

Mercer University. — In January, 1833, the Baptists opened a school known as Mercer Institute, in Greene County. The beginning of this school was very modest, for the building consisted of two double cabins with a

garret in each, and these served for dwelling, dining-rooms, and study for both teachers and pupils. The school was begun with one teacher and thirty-nine students.

The next year there were eighty students, and another teacher was engaged. During the second and third years more buildings and better rooms were added. In 1838 the name was changed to Mercer University. The school had been named Mercer after Rev. Jesse Mercer, the leading Baptist minister of the State and one of the ardent supporters of the institution.

In 1838 a town was laid out around the university, and named Penfield, after Joseph Penfield of Savannah, who had given twenty-five hundred dollars to aid the school in the beginning. Mercer University continued to improve and grow in number of students and popularity. In 1871 the school was moved to Macon, and it remains as one of the noblest institutions of the State.

Emory College. — In December, 1836, the legislature granted a charter to Emory College, founded by the Methodists, and named after Bishop Emory. The college was located in what is now Newton County. The Rev. Ignatius Few was chosen president. The town of Oxford soon grew up around the institution. The first class graduated in 1841. From that time until the present, except four years during and just after the war, the school has continued in operation, graduating nearly a thousand young men, some of whom have become famous in the history of the country.

Wesleyan Female College. — Attention was also given to the higher education of girls. As far back as 1825 Duncan Campbell presented a bill to the legislature for

the education of young women, and, though the bill was not passed, he is regarded as the author of the plan of a female college. In 1835 the people of Macon began to think of building a school for girls. A meeting of the citizens was held, a sum of money raised, and a site chosen on a high hill overlooking the city.

The money and the site were given to the Methodist Conference, and a school was built, named the Georgia Female College. It was opened in January, 1839. The first class graduated in 1840, and since that time about fifteen hundred young women have received diplomas from this institution. In 1843 the name was changed to Wesleyan Female College. It has the distinction of being the first college in the world chartered to confer degrees upon women.

QUESTIONS.

What can you say of schools in the early days?

When was Mercer Institute begun? Describe the buildings. What name was given to it in 1838? For whom was it named?

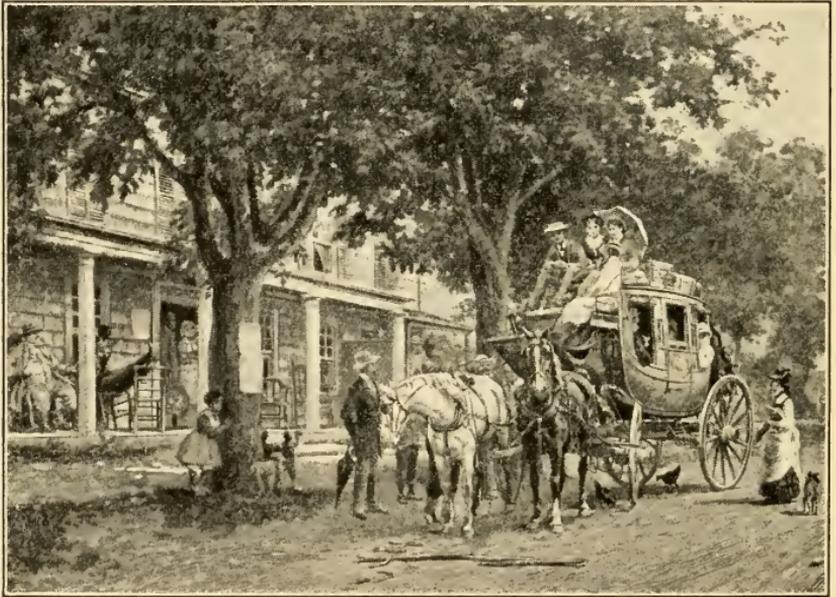
When was Emory College chartered? For whom was it named? When did the first class graduate?

Who was the author of the plan for a female college? What name was given to the college in Macon? What name was given to it in 1843? What distinction has it?

LESSON 64.

OUR FIRST RAILROADS.

Traveling by Stagecoach. — Traveling in the early days was by stagecoach or private carriage, or on horseback. Regular stage roads were built through the country from



A STAGECOACH.

Savannah to Augusta and Macon; from Augusta to Milledgeville, Macon, Athens, and other places. These stage routes connected all the large cities and ran through the small villages.

Regular stagecoaches ran from place to place. There were inns along the way where passengers could spend the night and get their meals. The coaches went about forty miles a day. It took three or four days, and sometimes in bad weather a week, to go from Savannah to Augusta. Railroad cars nowadays go more miles in an hour than a stagecoach could go in a day.

Beginnings of Steam Cars. — In 1830 the first passenger railroad train in the United States was run between Washington and Baltimore. In 1831 the road between Charleston and Hamburg, in South Carolina, was opened. It was one hundred and thirty-six miles long, and at the time was the most important railroad in America. Then everybody began talking about railroads and steam cars, and how much better they were than stagecoaches. Still there were many doubtful minds. The newspapers of Augusta and Macon advised the people to be careful about trying steam cars, for they might not be a safe means of travel.

When it was proposed to build railroads in Georgia, a number of towns objected to the roads running through them. The people were afraid of the children being run over and the horses being frightened, besides the danger from sparks and the annoyance of noise and smoke. Therefore the railroads were often required to pass a mile or half a mile away from the village.

The first scheme for railroads in Georgia was to connect Savannah and Macon; to connect Augusta with Athens, Madison, and Eatonton; and to build a line from the junction of these lines to the Tennessee River.

The Georgia Railroad. — The Georgia Railroad received its charter in 1833, and the road was begun from Augusta, with the plan of extending it to some point in the interior of the State. At first the road was to run to Union Point, with branches to Athens, Madison, and Eatonton. In 1837 a portion of the road was finished, and cars began to run and carry passengers and freight.

By the end of 1839 eighty-three miles had been constructed, and the road was in operation to Greensboro. In 1840 eighty-eight miles were finished, and the next year the road was extended to Madison, and the Athens branch was completed.

The Central Railroad. — Meanwhile the construction of other roads was in progress. In 1834 a survey had been made between Savannah and Macon, and in 1836 the charter of the Central Railroad was granted. By this time the people had fully realized the great importance and benefit of the railroad system. When news was received in Macon that the charter had been granted, the city was illuminated, bonfires were lighted, the church bells were rung, cannon were fired, and public speeches made.

The building of the road from Savannah was at once begun, and, as it advanced, the stage routes to Macon were made shorter. At last, in 1843, the first passenger car arrived at the temporary depot, two and a half miles from Macon. The road was one hundred and ninety miles long, and, at the time it was completed, was the longest railroad in the world built and owned by one company.

Western and Atlantic Railroad. — While these roads were being built from Savannah, Augusta, and Macon,

work was begun on the road with which they were to connect, and which was to extend through the Cherokee country to the Tennessee River. The road was chartered in 1836, and was built at the expense of the State. For this reason it is often called the "State Road," though its proper name is the Western and Atlantic Railroad.

Beginning of Atlanta. — An elevated location, seven miles east of the Chattahoochee River, was selected as the point where the new road should begin and the two roads from the south should end. In 1845 the Georgia Railroad was completed to this point, which the engineers first called Terminus. The State authorities named it Marthasville, for a daughter of Governor Wilson Lumpkin. This name was subsequently changed by the legislature to Atlanta, and the city which grew up there became the center of the railroad system of the State.

In 1840 there were six hundred and thirty-six miles of railroad graded in Georgia, which was more than in any other State in the Union at that time.

QUESTIONS.

What can you say of traveling in early days?

What can you say of stagecoaches and inns?

What can you say of the road between Charleston and Hamburg?

To what did the people of some places object? Of what were they afraid?

What was the first scheme for railroads in Georgia?

When was the Georgia Railroad begun?

When was the Central Railroad chartered? When did the first passenger car arrive near Macon?

What road was being built through the Cherokee country?

Where did the Western and Atlantic Railroad begin?

What other name was given it? What is its present name?

LESSON 65.

CRAWFORD W. LONG.

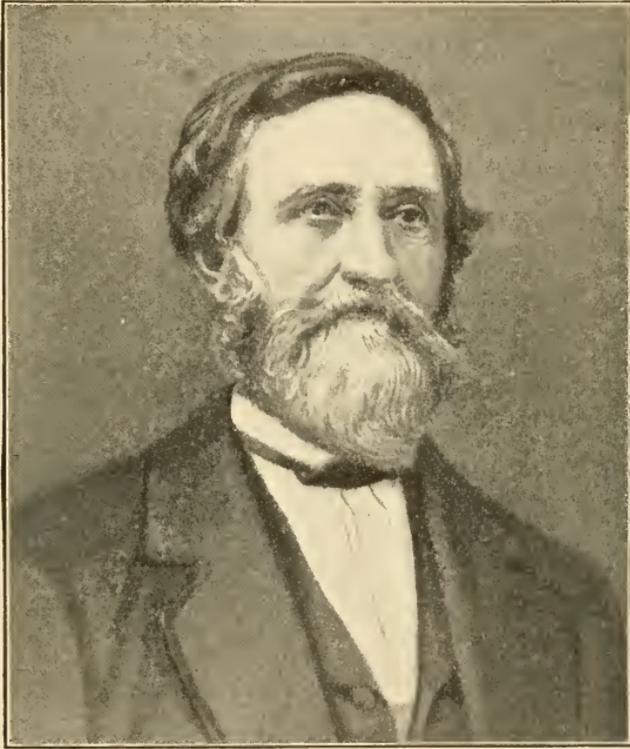
ONE of the most eminent men in the history of Georgia is Dr. Crawford W. Long, who is now recognized as the discoverer of the anæsthetic power of sulphuric ether.

Painless Surgery. — Any person who breathes the vapor from sulphuric ether, until he is under the influence of it, becomes anæsthetized, or insensible to pain. In that condition he can stand a surgical operation without suffering, and, indeed, without knowing that it is being performed.

Before 1842 no surgical operation could be performed without pain to the patient. There was nothing to give the sufferer to relieve his agony. Therefore, many operations were impossible because they were too painful to be endured. Now there are thousands of operations, daily, of the most delicate sort, and the patient sleeps quietly while the physicians are at work, and wakes up to find the operation over and himself without pain.

Dr. Crawford W. Long. — Dr. Long was born in Danielsville, Georgia, in 1817. He graduated in medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, and, after a few years' study in New York, settled in the little village of Jefferson, Georgia, eighteen miles from Athens. Here he began the practice of medicine, riding to the farmers' homes for miles around, in the old-fashioned way of the village and country doctor.

Laughing Gas. — In the village of Jefferson some young men had learned how to inhale “laughing gas.” Under its influence they would laugh, cry, roll over, jump about,



DR. CRAWFORD W. LONG.

make speeches, and do many amusing things. It was considered great fun to give some one of the party a deep breath of this gas, and for the others to see how ridiculous he would become. The gas was harmless, and its effects very amusing.

Ether Parties. — Laughing gas, however, was expensive and troublesome to prepare, so Dr. Long suggested that

they inhale sulphuric ether instead. This had almost the same effect, and ether parties were as fashionable and funny as the laughing gas parties had been. Under the influence of ether the young men would wrestle, box, fight, sing, turn somersaults, and make laughable speeches.

During their frolics severe bruises, cuts, and sprains were often received by the young men and even by Dr. Long himself. Strangely enough no one felt any pain until the effects of the ether wore away. One of the young men sprained his ankle badly, but did not complain of any suffering while the effects of the ether lasted.

Operations on James Venable and Others. — Dr. Long was a thoughtful man, and, observing this peculiar quality of sulphuric ether vapor, he reasoned that if the young men felt no pain when injured and under the influence of ether, why could he not perform a painless surgical operation? He thought it over and waited for the first chance. Soon the time came for a practical test. One of his young friends, James M. Venable, had two tumors on his neck. Knowing that ether had deadened the pain of injuries received in the frolics, the young man agreed that Dr. Long might remove one tumor if he be allowed to inhale ether. This was done March 30, 1842. The tumor was removed and the patient felt no pain. This was the first surgical operation ever performed with the patient under the influence of pain-deadening vapor. On June 6, 1842, the other tumor was removed in the same painless manner. On July 3, 1842, Dr. Long amputated the toe of a negro boy, and September 9, 1843, removed a tumor from the head of a woman, without pain to the patients.

Recognition of Dr. Long. — Other men afterwards claimed to have been first to discover the anæsthetic power of ether, but it is clearly proved that their operations were performed some time after those of Dr. Long. The medical societies the world over give credit to Dr. Long as the man who first suggested this great relief for bodily suffering of those who need to endure the surgeon's knife.

QUESTIONS.

Of what was Dr. Crawford W. Long the discoverer?

What does anæsthetic power mean? What can you say of surgery up to 1842? What can you say of it at the present day?

Where was Dr. Long born? Where did he settle?

Describe the laughing gas parties in Jefferson.

What did Dr. Long suggest in place of laughing gas?

What often happened during these frolics?

What did Dr. Long observe and what conclusion did he draw?

Upon whom did he first operate? What other operations did he perform?

LESSON 66.

POLITICAL DISTURBANCES.

Georgia in 1850. — As the years passed, the State of Georgia increased in population and importance. Settlers moved into the new lands that had been acquired from the Indians, new towns were soon formed in many places, and new lands were cleared for farming purposes.

By 1850 the population had reached nine hundred thousand, and was annually increasing. Of course there were many slaves in Georgia, as there were in all the Southern States. Over half of the total population of Georgia were negro slaves. They worked in the cotton fields, slept in the quarters, were cared for by their masters on the plantations, and were as happy as their condition would permit.

Contention over Slavery. — In the history of the United States you will learn that slavery, especially in California and in the western part of our country generally, had by this time become a cause of bitter contention between the North and the South. There were many people in the North who declared that slavery should not be allowed to spread into the western territory, but should be confined to the Southern States where it already existed. Abolition societies were formed in many places in the North for the purpose of abolishing slavery altogether.

The disputes over the slavery question caused much bitter feeling in Congress. The members contended over

the admission of California as a State with or without slavery, over the organizing of the territories and the settlement of the slavery question in them, and over the laws for the arrest and return of runaway slaves.

During the stormy session of Congress in 1849-1851, Howell Cobb, of Georgia, presided as Speaker of the House of Representatives. The questions in dispute were settled for a while by the famous compromise prepared by Henry Clay of Kentucky, known as the Compromise of 1850.

Position of the Southern States. — The position taken by the Southern States on the slavery question was very simple. They maintained that the holding of slaves was a question that each State had a right to decide for itself, and that this right was one of the things reserved by the Constitution of the United States to the States themselves. (See Constitution of the United States, Amendments, Article X.) If the Northern States did not desire to have slaves they had a right to abolish slavery in their own limits as they had done. If, on the other hand, the Southern States desired slavery in their limits, they had a right to hold slaves, as they were doing, and the Northern States had no constitutional right to interfere.

The Georgia Platform. — While the controversy was going on, a convention of delegates from various parts of Georgia met in Milledgeville to consider the situation. A committee was appointed to draw up a report for the convention. This famous report was written by Charles J. Jenkins, and was known as the Georgia Platform.

The report declared that Georgia was attached to the Union; it regretted the agitation of the slavery question,

and insisted on the right of the States to settle the matter for themselves; it declared the willingness of the State of Georgia to abide by the compromise measures of Henry Clay; it announced that the State of Georgia ought to, and would, resist any action of Congress that would disturb the safety and violate the rights and honor of the slave-holding States. The meaning of all this was that Georgia would stay in the Union as long as it could with honor and safety to itself, for the people loved the Union and did not want it broken.

Robert Toombs. — Among the most brilliant advocates of the rights of the States to settle the question of slavery for themselves was Robert Toombs, at one time a United States senator from Georgia. He was born and reared in Wilkes County, and before he was twenty-one years of age was admitted, by a special act of the legislature, to the practice of law.

He settled in his native county and soon made a reputation for brilliancy and eloquence. He became a member of Congress, and his speeches placed him among the most powerful debaters of that body. He served for eight years in the lower house and was then sent to represent the State in the Senate. It was here that his most fiery speeches were made on the slavery question then disturbing the country.

Toombs as an Orator. — He was a great and fearless orator, one of the most impassioned and daring that Georgia has ever produced. He loved the Union, as all the other Southern statesmen did, but he loved the Constitution more. He said: "Our greatest danger is that the

Union will survive the Constitution." He was forty-two years of age when he became senator, and was in the prime of his power.

As the controversy over slavery in the territories grew more bitter, and as the abolitionists grew more determined



ROBERT TOOMBS.

to abolish slavery everywhere, and as the rights of the Southern States seemed more and more endangered, Toombs grew more positive in his declaration of principles. In one of his great speeches he said:

"We have appealed time and time again for these constitutional rights. You have refused them. We appeal again. Restore us

those rights as we had them, as your court adjudges them to be, just as our people have said they are; redress these flagrant wrongs, seen of all men, and it will restore fraternity, and peace, and unity to all of us. Refuse them, and what? We shall then ask you 'let us depart in peace.'"

Talk of Secession. — From this time on many of the Southern people began to talk of secession. In the opinion

of many it was the only thing the Southern States could do in justice to themselves. In view of the hostile attitude of the Northern States against slavery, and the evident purpose to ignore the Constitution in order to abolish it, the Southern States felt justified in taking the position that they were no longer bound by the Constitution, and could leave the Union if they desired.

QUESTIONS.

What was the population of Georgia in 1850? What can you say of the negro slaves in Georgia?

What was now a cause of contention? What did many people in the North declare? What was the purpose of the abolition societies?

Over what issue did Congress contend?

Who presided over the session of 1849-1851? How was the dispute settled for a while?

What did the Southern States maintain?

Who wrote the Georgia Platform? What did it forcibly declare? What was the meaning of all this?

What can you say of Robert Toombs? What did he say was our greatest danger? How old was he at this time?

What did he say in one of his great speeches?

What did the Southern people now begin to talk of?

LESSON 67.

WAR THREATENING.

Nomination of Joseph E. Brown. — The convention of the Democratic party in Georgia in 1857 for nominating a candidate for governor balloted for three days without agreeing. At the end of the third day a committee was appointed to select a candidate. This committee decided not to recommend any of the names that had been before the convention, but chose a new man, — Joseph E. Brown, — and he was nominated. The people of Georgia did not know much about him at that time. When Toombs, who was traveling in Texas with a party of friends, heard of the action of the convention, he asked, “Who is Joe Brown?” But everybody was soon to find out, for he was destined to manage the affairs of Georgia during the stormiest period of its history. He was governor for eight years, and is often spoken of as “the war governor of Georgia.”

Early Life of Governor Brown. — Joseph E. Brown was born in South Carolina. He was the eldest of eleven children. In his youth he worked hard on his father's farm, attending a country school some part of each year. When he was nineteen the family moved to Georgia and settled in Union County, at a place called Gaddistown. Young Brown used to drive two oxen to Dahlonega, selling wood, vegetables, and other things to aid in supporting the family. He went to South Carolina to school, his father

giving him a suit of homemade clothes, and the two oxen to pay his board. He borrowed the money to pay for his tuition. When he returned to Georgia he was twenty-two years of age. He taught school until he had paid back the money he had borrowed. He studied law, was admitted to

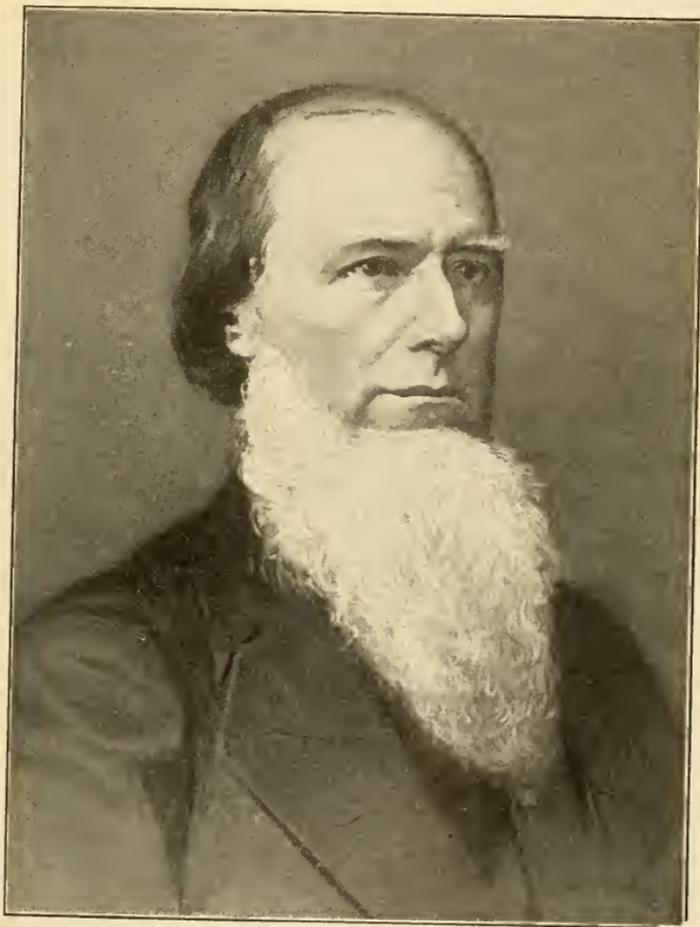


YOUNG BROWN AND HIS TEAM OF OXEN.

the bar, and rose to be a judge. He was only thirty-six years of age when he was nominated for governor. It is said that at the time he was nominated he was binding wheat in a field on his farm near Canton, in the Cherokee country.

Feeling for Secession. — When Abraham Lincoln was elected President of the United States, the leaders of the

Southern side of the slavery controversy declared that the principles of the Republican party, as announced by Lincoln and the other leaders of the party, were hostile to the



JOSEPH E. BROWN.

rights of the Southern States, as guaranteed by the Constitution. Therefore, there was a general feeling for secession.

Everywhere the people were discussing the issues between the Northern and the Southern States. Wherever

they met, on the streets, by the roadside, by the fireside, in social or political meetings, there was talk of little besides secession. Some were in favor of it, and some were opposed to it.

South Carolina Secedes. — South Carolina passed an “ordinance of secession,” December 20, 1860, withdrawing from the Union. This act of South Carolina caused great excitement all over the South. The event was celebrated in Georgia by large gatherings, speeches, and torchlight processions. In Atlanta guns were fired at sunrise and from noon to sunset. There were many, however, who looked upon the act of South Carolina with grave fears.

When the legislature of Georgia met in 1860, Governor Brown reported that seventy thousand dollars had been spent for arms, and advised an appropriation of one million dollars to defend the State against possible invasion. The legislature created the office of Adjutant General. Ten thousand troops were called for, and one thousand rifles and carbines ordered to be purchased.

QUESTIONS.

Who was nominated for governor in 1857? How long was he governor? What is he often called?

Where was Brown born? What can you say of his early life? How did he get his education? How old was he when he became governor? What was he doing at the time of his nomination?

What did the Southern States declare when Lincoln was elected? What were the people discussing?

What did South Carolina do? What effect did it produce?

How was the event celebrated in Georgia?

What did Governor Brown report to the legislature of 1860? What did he advise?

LESSON 68.

GEORGIA SECEDES FROM THE UNION.

A Convention Called. — The leading men of Georgia had agreed that if Abraham Lincoln were elected, the people of Georgia should themselves decide what the State would do. Accordingly, as soon as the result was known, the legislature called a State convention of delegates to be elected by the people and instructed to act for them.

Different Opinions on Secession. — The canvass for the election of delegates was very exciting. In nearly every county meetings were held, and in a majority of these resolutions were passed in favor of secession. Howell Cobb was in favor of secession. He gave up his office of Secretary of the Treasury in the cabinet of President Buchanan to come to Georgia to advocate the State's leaving the Union. Thomas R. R. Cobb spoke to the people with eloquence in favor of separation. Ex-Governor Wilson Lumpkin, in his old age, wrote a letter urging secession. But not all the people or the leaders in Georgia were in favor of secession. There were many leaders and a large number of people who thought it would be very unwise. Among the able men opposed to secession were Herschel V. Johnson, Alexander H. Stephens, and Benjamin H. Hill.

Francis S. Bartow. — At a great gathering in Atlanta, while Francis S. Bartow was addressing the people, a telegram was handed to him informing him that Fort Moultrie

in Charleston harbor had been burned by the Federal troops, that the garrison had gone over to Fort Sumter, and that Charleston had ordered out two regiments of soldiers.

Bartow read the dispatch to the crowd, who became almost wild with excitement. Then he exclaimed: "You hear the thunder of cannon and the clash of sabers from South Carolina. Is this gallant, noble State to be left alone?" Loud cries of "No! Never! Never!" came from every part of the vast assemblage.

Seizure of Fort Pulaski. — Governor Brown determined to seize Fort Pulaski, at the mouth of the Savannah River, before the Federal authorities had time to strengthen it. Proceeding to Savannah, he ordered the First Regiment of Georgia Volunteers, under Colonel A. R. Lawton, to seize the fort, which was to be held until the convention of the State should decide whether Georgia would remain in the Union or separate from it. The seizure was made on the morning of January 3, 1861. The fort was rapidly put in order to protect the river in case of invasion. This was done while Georgia was still in the Union.

Meeting of the Convention. — Meanwhile, Mississippi, Florida, and Alabama also withdrew from the Union. The eyes of the country were then turned toward Georgia. If Georgia seceded, there would be no longer any hope of winning back those States. The convention met January 16, 1861. The president was George W. Crawford, who had been governor in 1843. Among the delegates were the ablest men in the State. Some were for secession, and some were against it. A resolution was introduced by Judge

E. A. Nesbit in favor of secession. This brought the issue before the convention, and the battle of minds began.

Georgia Secedes from the Union. — At two o'clock, January 19, 1861, an ordinance of secession, written by Judge Nesbit, was adopted by a vote of two hundred and eight to eighty-nine. After the vote was taken the president of the convention arose and, by virtue of his authority, declared that the State of Georgia was now a free and independent republic. The announcement was greeted with dignified applause from the members of the convention, but when the people outside heard the result they rent the air with cheers. Cannon were fired, bells rung, and bonfires lighted.

The members of the convention met some days afterwards and signed their names to the ordinance in the presence of the governor. Then the great seal of the State was attached, and Georgia formally declared herself free and independent. The flag of the Union was taken down from the capitol building, and the State flag of Georgia raised in its place.

Excitement in the State. — The news was telegraphed all over the State. Meetings were held and fiery speeches made. The towns and cities were illuminated, bonfires were kindled, and torchlight processions paraded the streets. Companies of soldiers were rapidly formed everywhere. The farmer left his field, the merchant his store, and the lawyer his office, to talk about the crisis and prepare for war.

Now that the State had seceded there was no longer a division of sentiment. Those who had opposed secession,

such men as Alexander H. Stephens and Benjamin H. Hill, felt that their loyalty was to their State, and, as true patriots, followed her fortunes for better or for worse.

Surrender of the Arsenal at Augusta. — Governor Brown decided to seize the Federal arsenal at Augusta, over which the United States flag still floated. The garrison was at the time commanded by Captain Arnold Elzey, with a force of eighty soldiers. Governor Brown went to Augusta and sent an order to that officer to surrender his post to the State authorities.

Eight hundred troops assembled in Augusta for the purpose of seizing the arsenal. Captain Elzey asked for an interview with Governor Brown, who, with his staff, rode to the arsenal. The terms of surrender were then agreed upon. The United States flag was lowered and saluted with thirty-three guns, and the Georgia flag, which consisted of a white field with a single red star in the center, was raised over the arsenal.

QUESTIONS.

Why did the legislature call a State convention in 1860?

Name some public men of Georgia who were in favor of secession.

Name some men who were against it.

Tell what happened at a great meeting in Atlanta.

What fort was seized by order of Governor Brown?

What occurred at the convention of 1861?

Who wrote the ordinance of secession? When was it adopted?

How was the news of the result received by the people?

Tell what occurred at the seizure of the arsenal at Augusta.

LESSON 69.

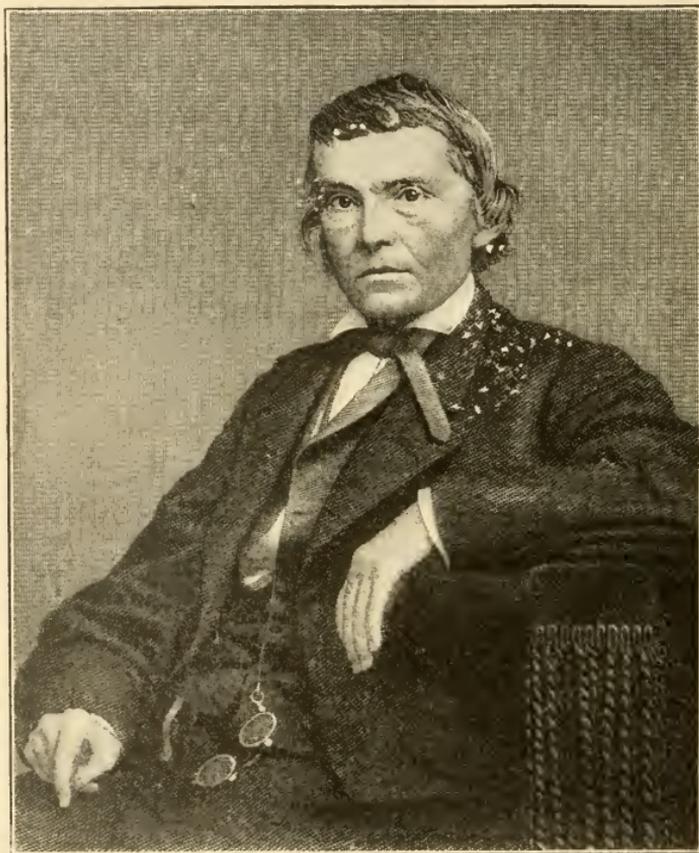
BEGINNINGS OF WAR.

Organizing the Confederacy. — A convention of the seceding States was held in Montgomery, Alabama, in February, 1861. Howell Cobb, of Georgia, was made president of the convention. It was resolved to form a government to be called the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA. A constitution was adopted, modeled upon that of the United States, and submitted to the States for ratification. Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, was chosen President, and Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, Vice President of the Confederacy. Robert Toombs was made Secretary of State in the first cabinet.

Early Life of Stephens. — Alexander H. Stephens was one of the leading men in Georgia at this time. He was born on a Georgia farm in 1812, and spent his early years in poverty and toil. He was very delicate in health and small in size all his life, so that he became known to his friends as "Little Aleck."

He went to the schools near his home at Crawfordville and studied so hard that in a few years he was ready for college. He was too poor to pay for his tuition, and borrowed the money to carry him through the University. He began to study law and soon became noted for his great ability. He was one of the great men of Georgia, brave, brilliant, and a devoted lover of the rights of the Southern

States. Like many other true Georgians, he was not at first in favor of leaving the Union, but when the State decided to withdraw he gave the Confederacy his hearty support.

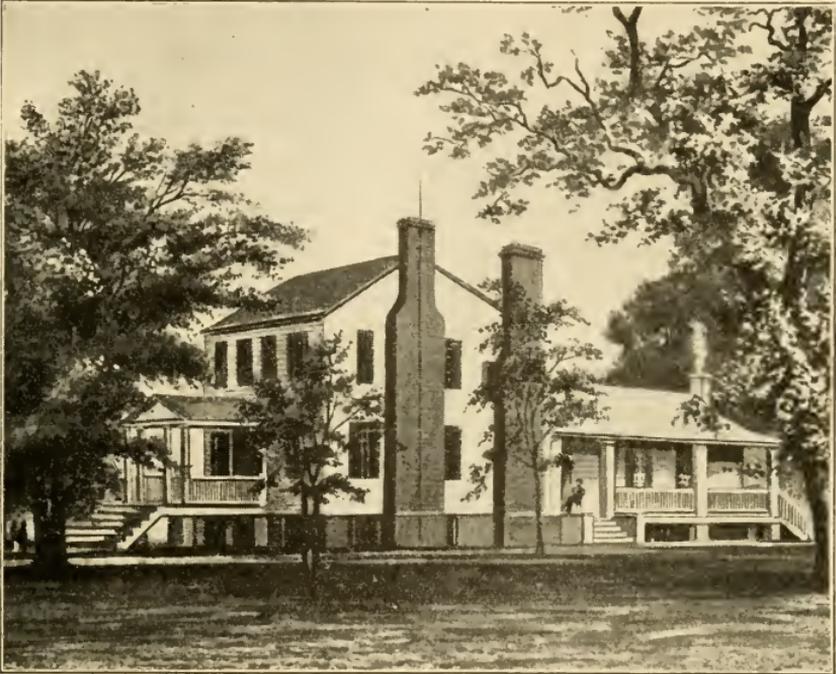


ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS.

In one of his great speeches he uttered the following noble sentiment: "I am afraid of nothing on earth, or above the earth, or under the earth, except to do wrong. The path of duty I shall ever endeavor to travel, fearing

no evil and dreading no consequences." These words are engraved on the monument which stands in front of his home, "Liberty Hall," at Crawfordville.

Liberty Hall. — At Liberty Hall Stephens received many friends, who were always welcome to his hospitality. He



"LIBERTY HALL," HOME OF ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS.

was especially fond of young men who came to him for advice and assistance. Remembering his own difficulty in getting an education, he was very generous to those who desired to complete their college careers.

Preparations for War. — Preparations for war were now going on in all the seceding States. It seemed that they would not be allowed to leave the Union in peace. Gov-

ernor Brown organized two regiments of soldiers to be ready for any call that might be made upon the State. Volunteer companies were formed in nearly every county, and the men were drilled with their old shotguns and rifles.

Fort Sumter. — Exciting events now followed in rapid succession. In April, 1861, Fort Sumter, at Charleston, South Carolina, was surrendered to the Southern army after a heavy bombardment. Two days afterward President Lincoln called for seventy-five thousand volunteers. Virginia, Tennessee, North Carolina, and Arkansas refused to furnish troops to coerce the seceding States, and left the Union to join the Confederate States. This made eleven in all.

Death of Bartow. — On July 21, 1861, was fought the first battle of Manassas, in which the Federal army was defeated. General Francis S. Bartow, of Savannah, commanded a brigade of Georgia regiments in this battle. When about to set out for Virginia with his troops, he said, "I go to illustrate Georgia." At Manassas the colors of the Georgia troops being in danger of falling from the grasp of the wounded color bearer, Bartow seized them, and, leading a gallant charge, fell in the thickest of the fight.

Hardships of the War. — Toward the close of the year the Federal warships had nearly blockaded the coasts of Georgia. Trading vessels could not bring in supplies of food and clothing, and the people were cut off from the use of Northern and European goods. Everybody, therefore, had to look to home enterprise. Old cards and looms

were brought out, and cotton was made into cloth for family use and for the army.

Coffee and tea became very scarce. Since there was little market now for cotton, the farmers began to raise grain and meat for their own use and for feeding the troops. Salt became scarce and the stock on hand was soon exhausted. The salt fields of Virginia were used, and then sea water was evaporated. Many people dug up the floors of their old smoke houses, where salt meat had been kept, and boiled the dirt to get what salt it contained. The salt famine continued during the four years of the war.

QUESTIONS.

What government was formed by the seceding States?

Who was chosen President and who Vice President?

What can you say of the early life of Stephens? What can you say of his health and size? What was he called? How did he get his education?

What was Stephens's attitude on secession?

What noble statement did he utter in one of his speeches?

What can you say of Liberty Hall?

What preparations were made for war?

What exciting events happened in April, 1861?

Describe the death of Bartow.

What was the effect of the blockade?

What can you say of the scarcity of salt?

LESSON 70.

THE PROGRESS OF THE WAR.

Defense of Fort Pulaski. — In February, 1862, a number of Federal war vessels appeared on the coast, forced their way up the Savannah River, and erected batteries on Tybee Island, in order to attack Fort Pulaski. On April 10 the Federal commander sent word to the commander of the fort to surrender. He replied, "I am here to defend the fort, not to surrender it." The batteries then began to fire.

On the second day the flag was cut down by a cannon ball and fell inside the fort. Two of the soldiers quickly caught it, and, leaping upon the parapet, in the face of a deadly fire, carried the flag to another angle of the fort, and tied it securely to a staff fixed in a gun carriage. The fire of the batteries made an opening in the walls of the fort in two days, and the garrison was forced to surrender.

Stealing an Engine. — A bold attempt was made in April, 1862, by a party of Federal spies, to carry off an engine and several cars on the Western and Atlantic Railroad. Twenty-two of these men boarded the train at a place called Big Shanty, where a stop had been made for breakfast. Detaching the engine and some of the cars, they started for Chattanooga, Tennessee. Their plan was to steal the engine, tear up the track, burn bridges, and do as much harm as possible. The conductor and the engineer, who

had left the train for breakfast, saw the engine and went in pursuit on a hand car.

Soon an engine was obtained, and after a long chase the fugitives were overhauled, their steam being exhausted. When they saw that they were about to be captured, they



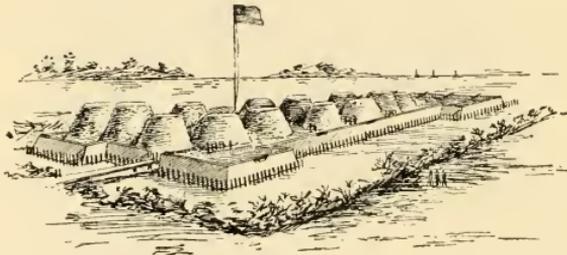
PURSING THE FEDERAL SPIES.

abandoned the engine and fled into the woods. All were caught, and eight were tried and hanged as spies, the others being held as prisoners of war. This engine, known as "The General," is now on exhibition in the railroad station at Chattanooga.

Distress of the People. — By the end of the year 1862 three fourths of the white men of Georgia were fighting in

other States for the Confederate cause, and were in need of food and clothing. The seacoast of the State was threatened by the enemy, and distress and want were everywhere among the people. To encourage the raising of grain and meat, a law was made forbidding the raising of cotton beyond three acres to each field hand. The governor was requested to buy salt for the people and sell it to them at cost price. Already the people of Georgia were feeling the great distress of war.

Fort McAllister. — Fort McAllister, at the mouth of the Ogeechee River, was attacked, in March, 1863, by a fleet



FORT McALLISTER.

of seven gunboats. It was a simple earthwork with sand parapets, but it was defended by brave men. The bombardment was kept up for eight hours, and the guns of the fort replied so well that the fleet was driven away, crippled and defeated. In recognition of this gallant fight, the garrison was authorized by special order to inscribe on the flag of the fort the date, "March 3, 1863."

Colonel Streight's Raid. — Colonel Streight, with a band of eighteen hundred Federal cavalry, made a raid into Georgia in April, 1863. General Forrest pursued him with only six hundred Confederate troops, and overtook him

near the city of Rome, where a battle took place. By a stratagem Forrest succeeded in deceiving the Federals as to his real strength.

While the fight was in progress he sent an officer under a flag of truce to demand an immediate surrender. Streight wanted time to consider, but Forrest would not wait, and he made a show of dispatching orders to unseen batteries and soldiers to prepare for battle. "Within ten minutes," said he, "the signal gun shall be fired and the truce will end." This so alarmed the Federal officer that he surrendered at once, though he had three times as many men as Forrest.

Joe Brown's Pikes. — In July, 1863, the governor called for eight thousand troops as a home guard, and eighteen thousand were ready in answer to the call. This body was organized for home protection. As there were no guns for some of the soldiers, Governor Brown proposed to supply each man with a staff eight or ten feet long, having a sharp steel head like a lance. They were called "Joe Brown's pikes." They were intended for hand-to-hand fighting, but the soldiers found them of little use.

QUESTIONS.

What fort in Georgia was attacked by the Federals in 1862? Give the main incidents of the attack.

Describe the effort to steal an engine.

What was the condition of affairs in Georgia at the end of 1862?

Describe the attack on Fort McAllister.

Who captured Colonel Streight, and when? What stratagem did Forrest use?

What can you say of Joe Brown's pikes?

LESSON 71.

FROM CHATTANOOGA TO ATLANTA.

Sherman's Invasion. — In March, 1864, General Ulysses S. Grant was put in command of all the Federal forces, and at once planned two campaigns; one under himself against Richmond, Virginia, and the other under General W. T. Sherman against Atlanta.

From Tennessee the Federal army crossed into Georgia, May 4, 1864, with nearly one hundred thousand men and over two hundred and fifty cannon. General Joseph E. Johnston, in command of the Confederate army, had brought his troops up to their best condition, but he had hardly fifty thousand men.

Johnston and Sherman. — For more than two months the armies faced one another, fighting constantly. Sherman's large forces easily spread out so that they could close around Johnston and flank him, but that general was too wary to be caught. He always retreated in time to avoid the flanking movements of the enemy. In this way Sherman slowly forced his way toward Atlanta. Johnston stubbornly resisted, contesting every mile of the way.

Early in July Johnston crossed the Chattahoochee River. By this time he had been fighting seventy-four days and had lost ten thousand men. Sherman had lost twenty-five thousand — a force equal to half of Johnston's army.

Johnston had lost ground, but the army was in good spirits and ready at any time to advance, fight, or retreat, whenever Johnston gave the word.

Hood Succeeds Johnston. — On July 17, 1864, General Johnston was relieved of the command by order of President Davis, and General Hood was placed in charge. It is said that when Sherman heard of the change he remarked, "Before this the fighting has been as Johnston pleased, but hereafter it shall be as I please."

Johnston was a cautious and prudent commander. His army being only half as large as Sherman's, his policy was to avoid battle, but to keep always in front of his enemy, and, if possible, to prevent his advance. He retreated only when the want of men compelled him, in order to avoid being flanked, surrounded, and cut off from supplies for his army.

Battles around Atlanta. — Atlanta was the next important point of attack and resistance. Preparations for the defense of the city had been made as rapidly as possible. Over ten thousand State troops had been placed in the trenches, cannon had been bought, and supplies had been made ready.

General Hood's plan was to assume the offensive and to force Sherman back. Two days after he had taken command, the battles around Atlanta commenced. Hood attacked Sherman, and a bloody fight followed, lasting five hours, in which the Confederates lost heavily. Two days later Hood again attacked Sherman, and the battle raged till night. Both sides fought fiercely, but Sherman stood his ground.

Death of McPherson and Walker. — General McPherson, of the Federal army, was killed while riding near the skirmish line of the Confederates. They called on him to surrender, but he raised his hand as if to salute, wheeled his horse, and galloped off. A volley of musketry brought him down. Major-General W. H. T. Walker, a gallant Georgian, was killed in the same battle. He was caught by a brother officer, who, in leaning over to support him, received a ball in his head.

Bombardment of Atlanta. — From the earthworks outside Atlanta the Federal guns constantly threw shot and shell into all parts of the city. The bursting of the bombs, the striking of the cannon balls, the tearing up of the houses and streets filled the people with terror. They fled to cellars and railroad cuts for safety. Sherman began to move his army around to the south side of Atlanta. Hood followed him and assaulted him as fiercely as ever, but met with a repulse.

Hood Evacuates Atlanta. — There was nothing left for Hood but to march out of Atlanta, which he did, after setting fire to the military stores so that the Federals should not get possession of them. When Hood left Atlanta he started toward Tennessee, thinking to force Sherman to leave Georgia in order to protect his base of supplies. But Sherman sent General Thomas to follow Hood, while he himself began to prepare his main army for a further advance into Georgia.

Sherman in Atlanta. — When Sherman entered Atlanta he ordered all the inhabitants to leave at once. He had their baggage sent to the railroad, and over sixteen hun-

dred people were forced to abandon their homes. Before his departure he set fire to the city, and only four hundred houses were left out of five thousand. He said that Georgia should "feel the weight of the war."

In the meantime a great struggle was going on in Virginia between the armies of Grant and Lee. Grant had a splendidly equipped and thoroughly supplied army that slowly wore out the ever-thinning ranks of the Confederates.

General Gordon.
— General John B. Gordon of Georgia bore a conspicuous part in the Virginia campaign. He was beloved for his bravery and admired for



GEN. JOHN B. GORDON.

his skill as a soldier. Upon one occasion at Spottsylvania Courthouse, on the morning of the 12th of May, the center of General Lee's position had been broken, and the enemy were pouring in "like a swollen torrent through a mill dam." General Lee, observing the peril to his army, rode in front of his line, and was about to lead his men to the charge.

General Gordon, seeing what Lee was about to do, spurred his horse forward and cried out: "General Lee, you must not undertake to lead men in a charge. I am here for that purpose. These men are Georgians, Virginians, and North Carolinians, and they have never failed you. I beg you not to risk your life, but to go to the rear, and let me lead my men!"

From all sides came the cry, "Lee to the rear!" The men forced Lee to a place of safety, and followed the brave Gordon into the fierce conflict. From that time on Gordon was known as "The man of the twelfth of May."

QUESTIONS.

How large was Sherman's army when it crossed into Georgia? How large was Johnston's army?

How long did the campaign last? What can you say of the movements of each army? How many men were lost on each side?

Who succeeded General Johnston? What can you say of Johnston as a commander?

Name some officers killed in the battles around Atlanta.

What did Sherman do when he entered Atlanta?

What can you say of General Gordon?

Describe the incident at Spottsylvania Courthouse.

LESSON 72.

THE MARCH TO THE SEA.

Sherman's March. — With sixty thousand men Sherman started in November, 1864, from Atlanta on his march to the sea. His army spread out so as to cover a front of forty miles, and lived on the country, destroying property of every kind. Farm-houses, gin houses, and cotton crops were burned; horses were taken away; sheep, cows, and hogs were killed for food, or left dead in the fields. Thieves who followed the army, or belonged to its lowest elements, robbed houses not only of provisions, but of silverware and other valuables. A track of desolation three hundred miles long was made across the face of Georgia, and in the wake of the army women and children were, in many cases, glad to eat the corn left by the soldiers' horses. In his report Sherman said, "I estimate the damage done to the State of Georgia at one hundred million dollars."

Milledgeville Abandoned. — At Milledgeville the legislature was in session, but had adjourned for dinner when the news came that Sherman was approaching. The legislature did not return to the capitol, and everybody made haste to leave the city. Outgoing trains were loaded with passengers, carriages and wagons were bought at fabulous prices, and every other means of escape was resorted to.

Savannah Captured. — Leaving Milledgeville, Sherman marched on through the State, reached the coast in De-

ember, and captured Savannah, with a large quantity of military stores and thousands of bales of cotton. About the same time, Hood's army in Tennessee was badly defeated. These were fatal blows to the cause of the Confederate States. Sherman stayed in Savannah a month, then marched northward, where he was again opposed by General Joseph E. Johnston, who had been placed in command of the fragments of General Hood's army.

Grant and Lee. — While Sherman was carrying out this program so successfully in Georgia, General Grant was gradually forcing General Lee back upon Richmond. Grant's overpowering army could not be successfully resisted by Lee's handful of starved and ragged veterans. Early in April, 1865, Lee's lines were broken, Richmond was abandoned, and a few days later the remnant of his army surrendered to General Grant at Appomattox Courthouse.

General Clement A. Evans. — While the terms of surrender were being considered, and a truce existed between the armies, a brigade of Southern troops led by General Clement A. Evans, of Georgia, having received no orders to cease firing, and not knowing of the truce, made a final charge against the Federals, capturing a small battery and seventy-eight men. General Evans's brigade fired the last shot in the last battle in Virginia.

Memorial Day. — The beautiful custom of placing flowers on the graves of soldiers was suggested by Mrs. Mary Williams, of Columbus, Georgia. Her husband, who had been in the war, was buried in the cemetery at that place, and she and her little daughter would often come and lay flowers on his grave. One day the child asked her mother

to be allowed to place flowers on other soldiers' graves. Mrs. Williams then thought how well it would be to decorate the graves of all the Confederate dead. She wrote a letter to the *Columbus Times* in which she said:

“We cannot raise monumental shafts and inscribe thereon their many deeds of heroism, but we can keep



GEN. CLEMENT A. EVANS.

alive the memory of the debt we owe them by dedicating at least one day in each year to embellishing their humble graves with flowers.”

The suggestion met with favor and was generally adopted throughout the South. In Georgia the 26th of April is observed as Memorial Day.

Desolation of War.—Georgia had sent to the field about one hundred and twenty thousand soldiers, many

of whom were boys sixteen or seventeen years of age, and men from fifty to sixty. General Grant said that the Confederacy had "robbed the cradle and the grave" to fill its armies. By the war the State lost three fourths of its wealth, including slaves valued at nearly three hundred million dollars. The lands fell to half their former value.

One fourth of all the railroad tracks had been destroyed, and a path of ruin and desolation forty miles wide had been cut through the State from Chattanooga to Savannah. There were thousands of poor people — widows and orphans, broken-down soldiers and their families — in the State, besides large numbers who could find no work and were daily asking for bread. Medicine and all kinds of food and clothing were very scarce.

Near the end of the war the Confederate paper money was worth but very little, forty-nine Confederate dollars being of no more value than one gold dollar. A pair of boots cost eight hundred dollars in Confederate money, a horse several thousands, and a barrel of flour sold for four hundred dollars, while the pay of a soldier was only eleven dollars a month, hardly enough to buy a loaf of bread.

QUESTIONS.

What was the conduct of Sherman's army in the march to the sea?

How much did he estimate the damage done to the State?

What happened at Milledgeville?

What can you say of Grant and Lee in Virginia? Describe the heroic conduct of General Evans's brigade at the time of the surrender.

How did Memorial Day originate?

How many men did Georgia send to the war?

What losses had the State sustained?

What can you say of prices near the end of the war?

LESSON 73.

THE FEDERAL ARMY IN CONTROL.

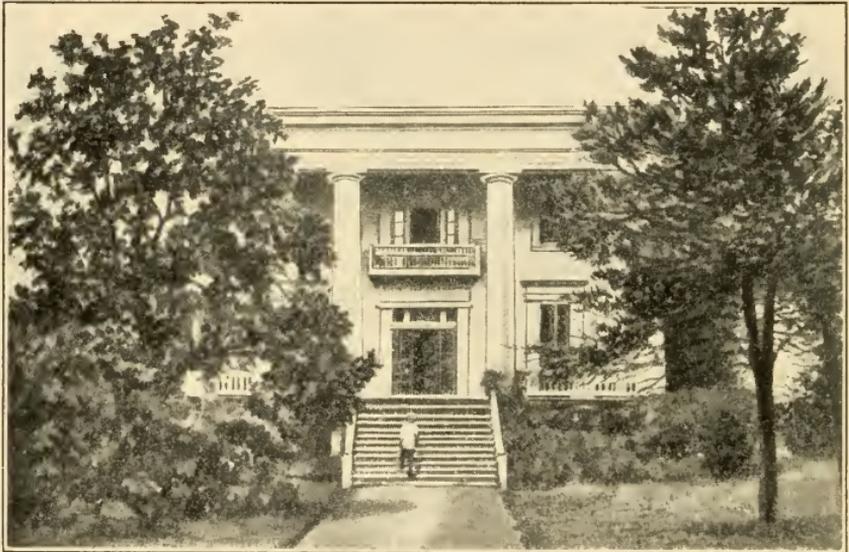
End of the Confederacy. — After President Davis left Richmond he started south with a party of friends. Early in May, 1865, the party reached Washington, Georgia, the



THE HOUSE WHERE THE LAST CONFERENCE OF THE CONFEDERATE CABINET WAS HELD.

home of Robert Toombs. Here some members of the Confederate cabinet assembled in a last conference and then separated forever. Thus the Confederate government dissolved in the town of Washington upon the soil of Georgia.

Arrest of President Davis. — President Davis retreated into the interior of Georgia, traveling in a wagon about thirty miles a day. For five days he proceeded without interruption, until the morning of the 10th of May, when a band of Federal cavalry who had started in pursuit overtook him in Irvin County, Georgia. He was then arrested and conveyed to Fort Monroe, Virginia, and held in prison without trial for nearly two years.



HOME OF GENERAL TOOMBS.

Escape of Robert Toombs. — A body of Federal soldiers called at General Toombs's house and rang the bell. The general was in his private office, and, looking through the window, saw the soldiers as they approached. Knowing their purpose was to arrest him, he hastened out by the back door, saddled a horse, and rode off quickly. Mrs. Toombs answered the knocking at the door. The soldiers

said they wanted the general. Mrs. Toombs invited them in and detained them for nearly half an hour on various pretexts. When they became suspicious she showed them over the house and assisted them in looking for the general, but by this time he was beyond their reach. After wandering over Georgia, and through Alabama to New Orleans, he went to England, where he remained for several years.

Arrest of Governor Brown. — Governor Brown issued a call for the legislature to meet. General Wilson, commander of the Federal troops at Macon, notified him to surrender the State militia, who had been under arms. This Governor Brown did, and received his parole. He returned to Milledgeville, but the next night the mansion was surrounded by Federal soldiers, who had come to arrest him. "I have my parole," said Governor Brown. "But I have instructions to take that from you," replied the officer in command. The governor was carried to Washington and put in prison. Here he complained to the President of his arrest while holding a parole, and at the end of a week he was set at liberty.

Other Arrests. — Alexander Stephens was arrested at his home in Crawfordville and carried a prisoner to a fort at Boston, where he was kept for five months, and then was released on parole. Howell Cobb and Benjamin H. Hill were also arrested and imprisoned.

The Federal Army in Control. — The State was now under the control of the Federal army. A period of military rule had begun, and a Federal officer was in charge of every city. The Federal generals in control of the State did many acts of kindness to the people. Rations were

issued to returning soldiers and to those who were without means of support. Supplies and horses, surrendered by the Confederate authorities, were distributed among the needy, and a number of horses and mules belonging to the United States government, that had given out during Sherman's campaign and had been left in Georgia, were permitted to remain in the hands of the people.

Carpetbaggers in Georgia. — With the army a large number of Northern men also came to Georgia. Some came to make their homes here and to take a part in building up the State. A great number, however, were mere adventurers, who had no real interest in Georgia, and whose only object was to plunder the State by getting the support of the negroes and securing the public offices. These adventurers were appropriately called "carpetbaggers." Many of them came as agents of the Freedmen's Bureau, which had been created by Congress to look after the interests of the negroes. One of these Bureaus was established in every important town, and they soon acquired great influence with the freedmen.

QUESTIONS.

Where was the last meeting of the Confederate cabinet held?

Where was President Davis arrested?

How did General Toombs escape capture?

What prominent Georgia statesmen were arrested?

What period had begun? How did the Federal soldiers act generally?

Who were the "carpetbaggers"?

What was the purpose of the Freedmen's Bureau?

LESSON 74.

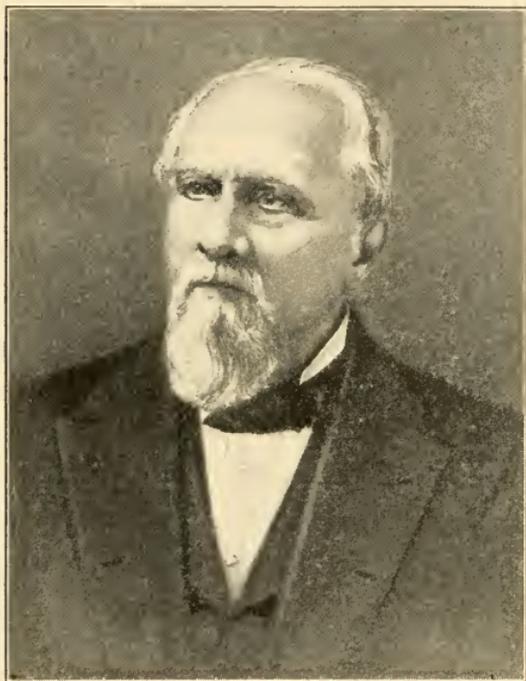
GEORGIA AGAIN IN THE UNION.

Reconstruction Measures. — The purpose of all patriotic statesmen at this time was to bring the Southern States into their former place in the Union, in other words “reconstruct” them. In order to bring this about as quickly and peaceably as possible a convention met in Milledgeville in October, 1865, to consider the situation.

Four important things were done: (1) The ordinance of secession adopted by the convention of 1861 was repealed; (2) slavery was abolished in Georgia; (3) a new State constitution was adopted; (4) the debt incurred by the State of Georgia in prosecuting the war was repudiated; that is, the convention declared that it should not be paid. The convention was very unwilling to repudiate the war debt, and this fact was telegraphed to the President of the United States. The President replied that unless the war debt was repudiated, Georgia would not be readmitted to the Union. No alternative was left the convention but to do as the President ordered.

Jenkins Deposed as Governor. — Charles J. Jenkins was elected governor in 1865, though the Federal authorities remained in control of the State. During the time that he was governor, the Congress of the United States disapproved of the Georgia Constitution of 1865, and therefore a convention met to adopt a new constitution for

the State. The delegates to the convention were elected under military direction, and the governor refused to issue an order for the payment of their expenses. Upon this refusal he was deposed by the military authorities and an army officer was detailed to act as governor.



CHARLES J. JENKINS.

Governor Jenkins then left the State, taking with him the seal of the executive office, which is the governor's seal. He also took with him four hundred thousand dollars of the State's money. He deposited the money in a bank in New York and carried the seal to Halifax, Nova Scotia, where he went with his family to reside.

When Governor Jenkins returned several years later, and delivered to his successor the seal of his office, he said, "I derive great satisfaction from the reflection that it has never been desecrated by the grasp of a military usurper's hand."

The legislature soon after passed a resolution authorizing the governor to have made and presented to Ex-Governor Jenkins a facsimile of the seal, with the inscription "Pre-

sented to Charles J. Jenkins, by the State of Georgia," and also this motto, *In arduis fidelis*, which means "faithful under difficulties."

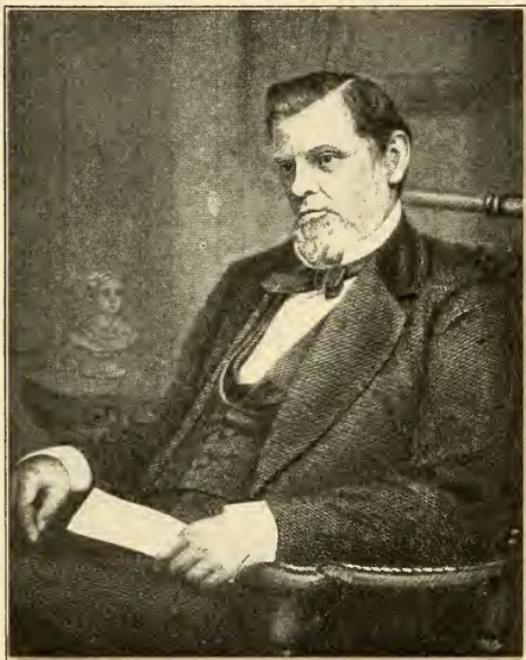
Trials of Reconstruction. — The period of reconstruction is a very sad epoch in the history of Georgia, as well as in the history of every other Southern State. It was a trying time. There were Federal soldiers stationed in nearly every Southern city for the purpose of keeping order. These soldiers were present at the polls in all elections to see that the negroes could freely exercise the right to vote. While the negroes were now given the right to vote, there were a great many white men who were denied that right, on account of the part they had played in the war.

The negroes were free, and many of them were lawless and dangerous. A great many stayed on the farms with their former masters, but there were some who were vicious as slaves, and were now more vicious as citizens. There were not many of those, it is true, but when they were influenced by the carpetbaggers from the North and the designing politicians at home, they became a great menace to the peace of the community.

The Ku Klux Klan. — To control the negroes and defeat the plans of the unscrupulous white men, there arose the Ku Klux Klan. It was a secret society composed of the white men of the South. Its members met in caves in the woods, rode by night wearing masks and hideous disguises, their horses covered with sheets, to prevent their being recognized. If a bad negro or an evil white man was giving trouble, he soon found a note nailed to his door

telling him to leave the community or suffer the consequences. He generally left.

Georgia Readmitted to the Union. — Fortunately, these things could not last long. Peace finally came to the distracted Southern States, and one by one they were readmitted to the Union. Georgia was readmitted in Jan-



BENJAMIN H. HILL.

uary, 1871, the last of the Southern States to reënter the Union. She had been out of the Union for exactly ten years. Benjamin H. Hill, of Georgia, expressed the sentiment of the Southern people in one of his speeches in Congress in which he said:

“There are no Confederates in this house; there are no Confederates any-

where; there are no Confederate schemes, ambitions, hopes, desires, or purposes here. But the South is here, and here she intends to remain. The South will never seek a remedy in the madness of another secession. We are here; we are in the house of our fathers; our brothers are our companions, and we are at home to stay, thank God!”

QUESTIONS.

What four things were done by the convention in Milledgeville?

Who was elected governor in 1865? Why was he deposed from office?

What did he take with him when he left the State?

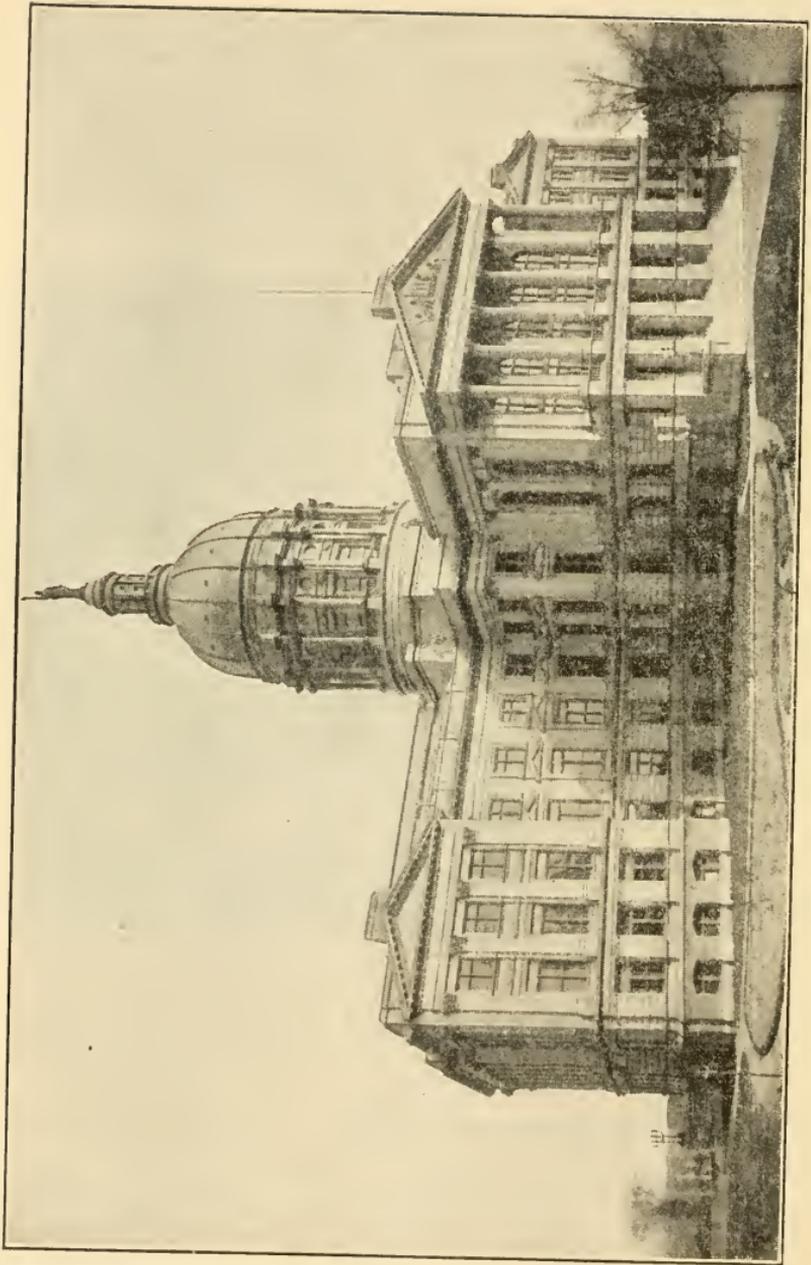
What did the legislature present to him afterward?

In what particular was reconstruction a trying period?

What can you say of the negroes at this time?

What was the Ku Klux Klan?

When was Georgia readmitted to the Union?



THE CAPITOL, ATLANTA.

LESSON 75.

GEORGIA SINCE THE WAR.

THE history of Georgia since the war has been one of gradual recovery from the distress of that period. The people bravely set to work to overcome the losses they suffered and to build up their wasted fortunes. To see how well they have succeeded we have only to consider the great State of to-day and to remember that only about fifty years have passed since it was desolated by the Northern army.

Henry W. Grady. — Henry W. Grady, one of the brilliant editors and orators of the State, speaking of the Southern soldier, said in one of his speeches: “What does he do — this hero in gray with a heart of gold? Does he sit down in sullenness and despair? Not for a day. Surely God, who had stripped him of his prosperity, inspired him in his adversity. As ruin was never before so overwhelming, never was restoration swifter.”

Constitution of 1877. — One of the important things to engage the attention of the people was that of a new constitution. The people had never been satisfied with the constitution made in reconstruction times, and a convention was called to revise it. This convention met in Atlanta in July, 1877, and adopted the constitution under which the affairs of the State are now conducted. It is known as the Constitution of 1877, and may be found in the Appendix to this book.

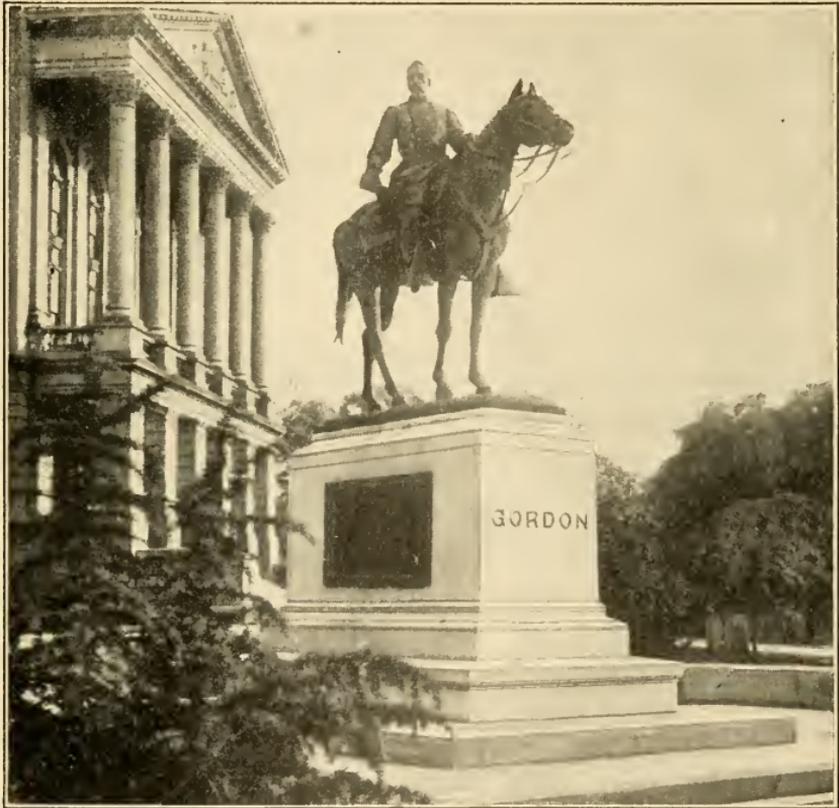
Atlanta becomes the Capital. — At the election held in December of the same year, the question of the capital was submitted to the people for their decision. The contest was between Milledgeville and Atlanta, and excited great interest. The question was discussed by speeches before the people in every county. Atlanta won by a majority of fifty thousand votes. Thus the seat of government of the State, moved from Savannah to Louisville and thence to Milledgeville, was finally fixed in Atlanta.

The Capitol Building. — A beautiful capitol building has been erected on a commanding hill in Atlanta. One notable fact about the building is that it cost less money to build it than was appropriated by the legislature for the purpose. One million dollars was set aside for the capitol, and, after all expenses were paid, a small balance remained in the treasury. The material is limestone, with Georgia granite for the foundation and base, and Georgia marble for the interior.

Governors after the War. — After the term of office of Charles J. Jenkins expired, Rufus B. Bullock became governor. He was the only governor ever elected by the Republican party in Georgia. All the others have been Democrats. Governor Bullock resigned, and was succeeded by James M. Smith. He, in turn, was succeeded by Alfred H. Colquitt, who had been a general in the war and had won reputation in battles in Florida. He is often spoken of as "the Hero of the battle of Olustee."

Colquitt was succeeded by Alexander H. Stephens. Stephens was now past seventy years of age, but still preserved a clear mind and great energy. His election was a

mark of popular esteem and appreciation of his great public services through a long life. In a few months he was stricken with an illness from which he never recovered. He died in office and was succeeded by Henry D. McDaniel.



THE GORDON MONUMENT.

McDaniel was succeeded by John B. Gordon. His great career as a soldier, his high character, and his genial manners greatly endeared him to the hearts of the people. In later years, after his death, a splendid monument in his honor was erected on the grounds of the capitol square in Atlanta.

Gordon was succeeded by William J. Northen. He was nominated and elected without opposition — a very unusual thing in this State.

Governor Northen was succeeded by W. Y. Atkinson. Then came in order Allen D. Candler, Joseph M. Terrell, Hoke Smith, and Joseph M. Brown. After Brown's first term of office expired he was opposed by Hoke Smith, who was elected. Thus Hoke Smith became governor again in 1911. Shortly afterward he was elected United States senator, and was succeeded by Joseph M. Brown, whom he had defeated in the former election. At the general election in 1912 John M. Slaton, of Atlanta, was elected to succeed Governor Brown.

Progress of Georgia. — During these years since the war many colleges and schools have been founded, a public school system has been inaugurated, and much attention has been paid to the subject of education. The farming interests of the State have greatly improved, good roads are being built into the rural districts, and railroads have been extended into new sections. Georgia has recovered from the ravages of war, and is once more a prosperous State, filled with happy and industrious people.

Here our history may come to a close for the present. We have reviewed the glorious past of a State. The little colony planted by Oglethorpe on the banks of the Savannah River at Yamacraw nearly two hundred years ago has passed through many trials, difficulties, and dangers. However, it has continued to grow and improve until at last it has come to the present glory and is acknowledged to be the "Empire State of the South."

QUESTIONS.

- What did the people do after the war?
 When was the present Constitution adopted?
 When was it finally decided to make Atlanta the capital?
 What can you say of the capitol building?
 What can you say of Governor Bullock?
 What name is given to Governor Colquitt?
 What governor, who was also a great statesman, died in office?
 What general, statesman, and governor has a monument in Georgia to his memory, and where?
 Name the governors since the war.
 What name is given to Georgia?

REVIEW QUESTIONS.

1. What is the oldest chartered school in Georgia?
2. What city became the capital of Georgia after Savannah?
3. When did Georgia enter the Union of States under the Federal Constitution?
4. Who signed the Constitution in behalf of Georgia?
5. When did George Washington visit Georgia?
6. Who invented the cotton gin?
7. What was the Yazoo fraud?
8. When was the great seal of State adopted?
9. When was the University of Georgia founded?
10. When was the western territory of Georgia ceded to the United States?
11. What city became the capital of Georgia after Louisville?
12. What Georgia inventor devised a steamboat?
13. What steamship first crossed the Atlantic?
14. What is the origin of the term Georgia cracker?
15. What were the tobacco rollers?
16. What Georgian was once candidate for president?
17. Name the political parties in Georgia about 1825.
18. What Georgia statesman defied the government?
19. What was the Treaty of 1825?
20. What famous Frenchman visited Georgia in 1825?

21. Who invented the Cherokee alphabet?
22. When was gold discovered in Georgia?
23. When did the Cherokees leave Georgia?
24. What university was founded by the Baptists?
25. What college in Georgia was founded by the Methodists?
26. What distinction has Wesleyan Female College?
27. What was the first railroad in Georgia?
28. What railroad was built by the State?
29. What names has Atlanta had?
30. Who discovered the anæsthetic power of sulphuric ether?
31. Who was the war governor of Georgia?
32. When did Georgia secede?
33. What Georgian was vice president of the Confederacy?
34. Name some prominent Georgia generals.
35. Describe Sherman's march to the sea.
36. When was Georgia readmitted to the Union?

GOVERNORS OF GEORGIA

COLONIAL:

GEN. JAMES E. OGLE- THORPE.....	1732
WILLIAM STEPHENS.....	1743
HENRY PARKER.....	1751
PATRICK GRAHAM (Acting)	1753

PROVINCIAL:

JOHN REYNOLDS.....	1754
HENRY ELLIS.....	1757
JAMES WRIGHT.....	1760

PROVISIONAL:

ARCHIBALD BULLOCH, Presi- dent.....	1776
BUTTON GWINNETT, Presi- dent.....	1777

STATE:

JOHN A. TREUTLEN.....	1777
JOHN HOUSTON.....	1778
JOHN WEREAT.....	1778
GEORGE WALTON (Acting).	1779
RICHARD HOWLEY.....	1780
GEORGE WELLS (Acting) ..	1780
STEPHEN HEARD (Acting).	1781
NATHAN BROWNSON.....	1781
JOHN MARTIN.....	1782
LYMAN HALL.....	1783
JOHN HOUSTON.....	1784
SAMUEL ELBERT.....	1785
EDWARD TELFAIR.....	1786
GEORGE MATTHEWS.....	1787
GEORGE HANDLY.....	1788
GEORGE WALTON.....	1789
EDWARD TELFAIR.....	1790
GEORGE MATTHEWS.....	1793
JARED IRWIN.....	1796
JAMES JACKSON.....	1798
DAVID EMANUEL.....	1801
JOSIAH TATNALL.....	1801
JOHN MILLEDGE.....	1802
JARED IRWIN.....	1806
DAVID B. MITCHELL.....	1809
PETER EARLY.....	1813
DAVID B. MITCHELL.....	1815

WILLIAM RABUN.....	1817
MATTHEW TALBOT, Presi- dent of Senate.....	1819
JOHN CLARK.....	1819
GEORGE M. TROUP.....	1823
JOHN FORSYTH.....	1827
GEORGE R. GILMER.....	1829
WILSON LUMPKIN.....	1831
WILLIAM SCHLEY.....	1833
GEORGE R. GILMER.....	1837
CHARLES J. McDONALD..	1839
GEORGE W. CRAWFORD ..	1843
GEORGE W. TOWNS.....	1847
HOWELL COBB.....	1851
HERSCHEL V. JOHNSON...	1853
JOSEPH E. BROWN.....	1857
JAMES JOHNSON, Provi- sional Governor.....	1865
CHARLES J. JENKINS.....	1865
GEN. T. H. RUGER, U.S.A., Military Governor.....	1868
RUFUS B. BULLOCK.....	1868
BENJAMIN CONLEY, Presi- dent of Senate.....	1871
JAMES M. SMITH.....	1872
ALFRED H. COLQUITT....	1876
ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS	1882
JAMES S. BOYNTON, Presi- dent of Senate.....	1883
HENRY D. MCDANIEL....	1883
JOHN B. GORDON.....	1886
W. J. NORTHEN.....	1890
W. Y. ATKINSON.....	1894
A. D. CANDLER.....	1898
JOSEPH M. TERRELL.....	1902
HOKE SMITH.....	1907
JOS. M. BROWN.....	1909
HOKE SMITH.....	1911
JOHN M. SLATON, Presi- dent of Senate.....	1912
JOS. M. BROWN.....	1912
JOHN M. SLATON (Elect)...	1913

LIST OF COUNTIES

Showing their Names, for whom named, the County Seat, when laid out, and Population, 1910.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>For Whom.</i>	<i>County Seat.</i>	<i>Laid out.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
Appling	Col. Dan'l Appling	Baxley	1818	12,318
Baker	Col. John Baker	Newton	1825	7,973
Baldwin	Abram Baldwin	Milledgeville	1803	18,354
Banks	Dr. Richard Banks	Homer	1858	11,244
Bartow	Gen. Francis S. Bartow	Cartersville	1861	25,388
Ben Hill	Benj. H. Hill	Fitzgerald	1907	11,863
Berrien	John M. Berrien	Nashville	1856	22,772
Bibb	Dr. W. W. Bibb	Macon	1822	56,646
Bleckley	Logan E. Bleckley	Cochran	1912	
Brooks	Preston L. Brooks	Quitman	1858	23,832
Bryan	Jonathan Bryan	Waynesboro	1793	6,702
Bulloch	Arch. Bulloch	Statesboro	1796	26,464
Burke	Edmund Burke	Waynesboro	1777	27,268
Butts	Captain Sam. Butts	Jackson	1825	13,624
Calhoun	John C. Calhoun	Morgan	1854	11,334
Camden	Earl of Camden	St. Marys	1777	7,690
Campbell	Duncan G. Campbell	Fairburn	1828	10,874
Carroll	Charles Carroll	Carrollton	1826	30,855
Catoosa	Catoosa	Ringgold	1853	7,184
Charlton	R. M. Charlton	Folkston	1854	4,722
Chatham	Earl of Chatham	Savannah	1777	79,690
Chattahoochee	Chattahoochee River	Cusseta	1854	5,586
Chattooga	Chattooga River	Summerville	1838	13,608
Cherokee	Cherokee Indians	Canton	1832	16,661
Clarke	Gen. Elijah Clarke	Athens	1801	23,273
Clay	Henry Clay	Fort Gaines	1854	8,960
Clayton	A. S. Clayton	Jonesboro	1858	10,453
Clinch	Gen. Duncan S. Clinch	Homerville	1850	8,424
Cobb	John Cobb	Marietta	1832	28,397
Coffee	Gen. John Coffee	Douglas	1854	21,953
Colquitt	Walter T. Colquitt	Moultrie	1856	19,789
Columbia	Christopher Columbus	Appling	1790	12,328
Coweta	Chief of the Cowetas	Newnan	1826	28,800
Crawford	Wm. H. Crawford	Knoxville	1822	8,310
Crisp	Charles F. Crisp	Cordele	1905	16,423
Dade	Maj. Francis Dade	Trenton	1837	4,139
Dawson	Wm. C. Dawson	Dawsonville	1857	4,686
Decatur	Stephen Decatur	Bainbridge	1823	20,045
Dekalb	Baron De Kalb	Decatur	1822	27,881
Dodge	Wm. E. Dodge	Eastman	1870	20,127
Dooly	Col. John Dooly	Vienna	1821	20,554
Dougherty	Charles Dougherty	Albany	1853	16,035
Douglas	Stephen A. Douglas	Douglasville	1870	8,953
Early	Gov. Peter Early	Blakely	1818	18,122
Echols	Robert M. Echols	Statenville	1858	3,309
Effingham	Lord Effingham	Springfield	1777	9,971
Elbert	Gov. Sam. Elbert	Elberton	1790	24,125
Emanuel	Gov. David Emanuel	Swainsboro	1812	25,140

<i>Name.</i>	<i>For Whom.</i>	<i>County Seat.</i>	<i>Laid out.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
Fannin.....	Col. J. W. Fannin.....	Blue Ridge... 1854	12,574	
Fayette.....	Gen. Lafayette.....	Fayetteville.. 1821	10,966	
Floyd.....	Gen. Floyd.....	Rome..... 1832	36,736	
Forsyth.....	Gov. John Forsyth.....	Cumming..... 1832	11,940	
Franklin.....	Benjamin Franklin.....	Carnesville... 1786	17,894	
Fulton.....	Robert Fulton.....	Atlanta..... 1853	177,733	
Gilmer.....	Gov. Geo. R. Gilmer...	Ellijay..... 1832	9,237	
GlascocK.....	Gen. Thos. GlascocK...	Gibson..... 1857	4,669	
Glynn.....	John Glynn.....	Brunswick... 1777	15,720	
Gordon.....	Wm. W. Gordon.....	Calhoun..... 1850	15,861	
Grady.....	Henry W. Grady.....	Cairo..... 1905	18,457	
Greene.....	Gen. Nat. Greene.....	Greensboro... 1786	18,512	
Gwinnett.....	Gov. Button Gwinnett..	Lawrenceville. 1818	28,824	
Habersham....	Joseph Habersham.....	Clarkesville.. 1818	10,134	
Hall.....	Gov. Lyman Hall.....	Gainesville... 1818	25,730	
Hancock.....	John Hancock.....	Sparta..... 1793	19,189	
Haralson.....	Hugh A. Haralson.....	Buchanan..... 1856	13,514	
Harris.....	Charles Harris.....	Hamilton..... 1827	17,886	
Hart.....	Nancy Hart.....	Hartwell..... 1853	16,216	
Heard.....	Stephen Heard.....	Franklin..... 1830	11,189	
Henry.....	Patrick Henry.....	McDonough.. 1821	19,927	
Houston.....	Gov. John Houston.....	Perry..... 1821	23,609	
Irwin.....	Gov. Jared Irwin.....	Ocilla..... 1818	10,461	
Jackson.....	Gov. Jas. Jackson.....	Jefferson..... 1796	30,169	
Jasper.....	Sergeant Jasper.....	Monticello... 1812	16,552	
Jeff Davis....	Jefferson Davis.....	Hazlehurst... 1905	6,050	
Jefferson.....	Thomas Jefferson.....	Louisville.... 1796	21,379	
Jenkins.....	Gov. Chas. J. Jenkins..	Millen..... 1905	11,520	
Johnson.....	Gov. H. V. Johnson... 1858	Wrightsville.. 1858	12,897	
Jones.....	Hon. James Jones.....	Gray..... 1807	13,103	
Laurens.....	Col. John Laurens.....	Dublin..... 1807	35,501	
Lee.....	Richard H. Lee.....	Leesburg.... 1826	11,679	
Liberty.....	See page 133.....	Hinesville... 1777	12,924	
Lincoln.....	Gen. Benj. Lincoln....	Lincolnton... 1796	8,714	
Lowndes.....	Wm. J. Lowndes.....	Valdosta.... 1825	24,436	
Lumpkin.....	Gov. Wilson Lumpkin..	Dahlonega... 1838	5,444	
McDuffie.....	Geo. McDuffie.....	Thomson..... 1871	10,325	
McIntosh.....	McIntosh Family.....	Darien..... 1793	6,442	
Macon.....	Nath. Macon.....	Oglethorpe... 1837	15,016	
Madison.....	Jas. Madison.....	Danielsville.. 1811	16,851	
Marion.....	Gen. Francis Marion... 1827	Buena Vista.. 1827	9,147	
Meriwether... 1827	Gen. David Meriwether	Greenville... 1827	25,180	
Miller.....	Andrew J. Miller.....	Colquitt..... 1856	7,986	
Milton.....	Homer V. Milton.....	Alpharetta... 1857	7,239	
Mitchell.....	Gov. David B. Mitchell	Camilla..... 1857	22,114	
Monroe.....	Jas. Monroe.....	Forsyth..... 1821	20,450	
Montgomery... 1793	Gen. Rich. Montgomery	Mt. Vernon... 1793	19,638	
Morgan.....	Gen. Dan'l Morgan....	Madison..... 1807	19,717	
Murray.....	Thos. W. Murray.....	Spring Place.. 1832	9,763	
Muscogee.....	Muscogee Indians.....	Columbus.... 1826	36,227	

<i>Name.</i>	<i>For Whom.</i>	<i>County Seat.</i>	<i>Laid out.</i>	<i>Popula- tion.</i>
Newton.....	Sergeant John Newton.....	Covington.....	1821	18,449
Oconee.....	Oconee River.....	Watkinsville.....	1875	11,104
Oglethorpe....	Gen. Jas. E. Oglethorpe.....	Lexington.....	1793	18,680
Paulding.....	John Paulding.....	Dallas.....	1832	14,124
Pickens.....	Gen. Andrew Pickens.....	Jasper.....	1853	9,041
Pierce.....	Franklin Pierce.....	Blackshear.....	1857	10,749
Pike.....	Zebulon M. Pike.....	Zebulon.....	1822	19,495
Polk.....	Jas. K. Polk.....	Cedartown.....	1851	20,203
Pulaski.....	Count Pulaski.....	Hawkinsville.....	1808	22,835
Putnam.....	Israel Putnam.....	Eatonton.....	1807	13,876
Quitman.....	Gen. John A. Quitman.....	Georgetown.....	1858	4,594
Rabun.....	Gov. Wm. Rabun.....	Clayton.....	1819	5,562
Randolph.....	John Randolph.....	Cuthbert.....	1828	18,841
Richmond.....	Duke of Richmond.....	Augusta.....	1777	58,886
Rockdale.....	"Rockdale Church".....	Conyers.....	1870	8,916
Schley.....	Gov. Wm. Schley.....	Ellaville.....	1857	5,213
Screven.....	Gen. Jas. Screven.....	Sylvania.....	1793	20,202
Spalding.....	Hon. Thos. Spalding.....	Griffin.....	1851	19,741
Stephens.....	Gov. Alex. H. Stephens.....	Toccoa.....	1905	9,728
Stewart.....	Gen. Dan'l Stewart.....	Lumpkin.....	1830	13,437
Sumter.....	Gen. Thos. Sumter.....	Americus.....	1831	29,092
Talbot.....	Gov. Matthew Talbot.....	Talbotton.....	1827	11,696
Taliaferro....	Col. Benj. Taliaferro.....	Crawfordville.....	1825	8,766
Tattnal.....	Josiah Tattnal.....	Reidsville.....	1801	18,569
Taylor.....	Zach. Taylor.....	Butler.....	1852	10,839
Telfair.....	Gov. Edward Telfair.....	McRae.....	1807	13,288
Terrell.....	Dr. Wm. Terrell.....	Dawson.....	1856	22,003
Thomas.....	Gen. Jett Thomas.....	Thomasville.....	1825	29,071
Tift.....	Nelson Tift.....	Tifton.....	1905	11,487
Toombs.....	Gen. Robert Toombs.....	Lyons.....	1905	11,206
Towns.....	Gov. Geo. N. Towns.....	Hiwassee.....	1856	3,932
Troup.....	Gov. Geo. M. Troup.....	Lagrange.....	1826	26,228
Turner.....	Henry G. Turner.....	Ashburn.....	1905	10,075
Twiggs.....	Gen. John Twiggs.....	Jeffersonville.....	1809	10,736
Union.....	Union.....	Blairsville.....	1832	6,918
Upson.....	Stephen Upson.....	Thomaston.....	1824	12,757
Walker.....	Maj. Freeman Walker.....	La Fayette.....	1833	18,692
Walton.....	Gov. Geo. Walton.....	Monroe.....	1818	25,393
Ware.....	Nicholas Ware.....	Waycross.....	1824	22,957
Warren.....	Gen. Joseph Warren.....	Warrenton.....	1793	11,860
Washington....	George Washington.....	Sandersville.....	1784	28,174
Wayne.....	Gen. Anthony Wayne.....	Jesup.....	1805	13,069
Webster.....	Daniel Webster.....	Preston.....	1856	6,151
Wheeler.....	Gen. Jos. E. Wheeler.....	Alamo.....	1912	
White.....	Col. John White.....	Cleveland.....	1857	5,110
Whitefield....	Rev. Geo. Whitefield.....	Dalton.....	1851	15,934
Wilcox.....	Captain John Wilcox.....	Abbeville.....	1857	13,486
Wilkes.....	John Wilkes.....	Washington.....	1777	23,441
Wilkinson....	Gen. Jas. Wilkinson.....	Irwinton.....	1803	10,078
Worth.....	Gen. Wm. J. Worth.....	Sylvester.....	1853	19,147

CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF GEORGIA

PREAMBLE.

To perpetuate the principles of free government, insure justice to all, preserve peace, promote the interest and happiness of the citizen, and transmit to posterity the enjoyment of liberty, we, the people of Georgia, relying upon the protection and guidance of Almighty God, do ordain and establish this Constitution:

ARTICLE I.

BILL OF RIGHTS.

SECTION I. RIGHTS OF THE CITIZEN.

1. **ORIGIN AND FOUNDATION OF GOVERNMENT.** — All government of right originates with the people, is founded upon their will only, and is instituted solely for the good of the whole. Public officers are the trustees and servants of the people, and at all times amenable to them.

2. **PROTECTION THE DUTY OF GOVERNMENT.** — Protection to person and property is the paramount duty of government, and shall be impartial and complete.

3. **LIFE, LIBERTY, AND PROPERTY.** — No person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property, except by due process of law.

4. **RIGHT TO THE COURTS.** — No person shall be deprived of the right to prosecute or defend his own cause, in any of the courts of this State, in person, by attorney, or both.

5. **BENEFIT OF COUNSEL, ACCUSATION, LIST OF WITNESSES, COMPULSORY PROCESS AND TRIAL.** — Every person charged with an offense against the laws of this State shall have the privilege and benefit of counsel; shall be furnished, on demand, with a copy of the accusation, and a list of the witnesses on whose testimony the charge against him is founded; shall have compulsory process to obtain the testimony of his own witnesses; shall be confronted with the witnesses testifying against him, and shall have a public and speedy trial by an impartial jury.

6. **CRIMINATION OF SELF NOT COMPELLED.** — No person shall be compelled to give testimony tending in any manner to criminate himself.

7. **BANISHMENT; WHIPPING.** — Neither banishment beyond the limits of the State, nor whipping, as a punishment for crime, shall be allowed.

8. **JEOPARDY OF LIFE, ETC., MORE THAN ONCE, FORBIDDEN.** — No person shall be put in jeopardy of life, or liberty, more than once for the same offense, save on his, or her, own motion for a new trial after conviction, or in case of mistrial.

9. BAIL, FINES, PUNISHMENTS, ARRESTS. — Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted; nor shall any person be abused in being arrested, while under arrest, or in prison.

10. COSTS. — No person shall be compelled to pay costs, except after conviction on final trial.

11. HABEAS CORPUS. — The writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended.

12. FREEDOM OF CONSCIENCE. — All men have the natural and inalienable right to worship God, each according to the dictates of his own conscience, and no human authority should, in any case, control or interfere with such right of conscience.

13. RELIGIOUS OPINIONS, ETC. — No inhabitant of this State shall be molested in person or property, or prohibited from holding any public office or trust, on account of his religious opinions; but the right of liberty of conscience shall not be so construed as to excuse acts of licentiousness, or justify practices inconsistent with the peace and safety of the State.

14. APPROPRIATIONS TO SECTS FORBIDDEN. — No money shall ever be taken from the public treasury, directly or indirectly, in aid of any church, sect, or denomination of religionists, or of any sectarian institution.

15. LIBERTY OF SPEECH GUARANTEED. — No law shall ever be passed to curtail, or restrain, the liberty of speech, or of the press; any person may speak, write, and publish his sentiments, on all subjects, being responsible for the abuse of that liberty.

16. SEARCHES AND WARRANTS. — The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects against unreasonable searches and seizures shall not be violated; and no warrant shall issue except upon probable cause, supported by oath, or affirmation, particularly describing the place, or places, to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

17. SLAVERY. — There shall be within the State of Georgia neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, save as a punishment for crime after legal conviction thereof.

18. STATUS OF THE CITIZEN. — The social status of the citizen shall never be the subject of legislation.

19. CIVIL AUTHORITY SUPERIOR TO MILITARY. — The civil authority shall be superior to the military, and no soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, except by the civil magistrate, in such manner as may be provided by law.

20. CONTEMPTS. — The power of the courts to punish for contempts shall be limited by legislative acts.

21. IMPRISONMENT FOR DEBT. — There shall be no imprisonment for debt.

22. ARMS. — The right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed, but the General Assembly shall have power to prescribe the manner in which arms may be borne.

23. LEGISLATIVE, JUDICIAL, AND EXECUTIVE SEPARATE. — The legislative, judicial, and executive powers shall forever remain separate and distinct, and no person discharging the duties of one shall at the same time exercise the functions of either of the others, except as herein provided.

24. RIGHT TO ASSEMBLE AND PETITION. — The people have the right to assemble peaceably for their common good, and to apply to those vested with the powers of government for redress of grievances, by petition or remonstrance.

25. CITIZENS, PROTECTION OF. — All citizens of the United States resident in this State are hereby declared citizens of this State; and it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to enact such laws as will protect them in the full enjoyment of the rights, privileges, and immunities due to such citizenship.

SECTION II. CERTAIN OFFENSES DEFINED.

1. LIBEL; JURY IN CRIMINAL TRIALS. — In all prosecutions or indictments for libel, the truth may be given in evidence; and the jury in all criminal cases shall be the judges of the law and the facts. The power of the judges to grant new trials in case of conviction is preserved.

2. TREASON. — Treason against the State of Georgia shall consist in levying war against her, adhering to her enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason, except on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or confession in open court.

3. CONVICTION. — No conviction shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture of estate.

4. LOTTERIES. — All lotteries, and the sale of lottery tickets, are hereby prohibited; and this prohibition shall be enforced by penal laws.

5. LOBBYING. — Lobbying is declared to be a crime, and the General Assembly shall enforce this provision by suitable penalties.

6. FRAUD; PROPERTY CONCEALMENT. — The General Assembly shall have the power to provide for the punishment of fraud; and shall provide, by law, for reaching property of the debtor concealed from the creditor.

SECTION III. PROTECTION TO PERSON AND PROPERTY.

1. PRIVATE WAYS; JUST COMPENSATION. — In cases of necessity, private ways may be granted upon just compensation being first paid by the applicant. Private property shall not be taken, or damaged, for public purposes, without just and adequate compensation being first paid.

2. ATTAINDER; EX POST FACTO AND RETROACTIVE LAWS, ETC. — No bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, retroactive law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or making irrevocable grants of special privileges or immunities, shall be passed.

3. REVOCATION OF GRANTS. — No grant of special privileges or immunities shall be revoked, except in such manner as to work no injustice to the corporators or creditors of the incorporation.

SECTION IV. SPECIAL LEGISLATION FORBIDDEN.

1. GENERAL LAWS, AND HOW VARIED. — Laws of a general nature shall have uniform operation throughout the State, and no special law shall be enacted in any case for which provision has been made by an existing general law. No general law affecting private rights shall be varied in any particular case, by special legislation, except with the free consent, in writing, of all persons to be affected thereby; and no person under legal disability to contract is capable of such consent.

2. WHAT ACTS VOID. — Legislative acts in violation of this Constitution, or the Constitution of the United States, are void, and the judiciary shall so declare them.

SECTION V. GOVERNMENTAL RIGHTS OF THE PEOPLE.

1. STATE RIGHTS. — The people of this State have the inherent, sole, and exclusive right of regulating their internal government, and the police thereof, and of altering and abolishing their Constitution whenever it may be necessary to their safety and happiness.

2. ENUMERATION OF RIGHTS NOT DENY OTHERS. — The enumeration of rights herein contained as a part of this Constitution shall not be construed to deny to the people any inherent rights which they may have hitherto enjoyed.

ARTICLE II.

ELECTIVE FRANCHISE.

SECTION I. QUALIFICATION OF VOTERS.

1. ELECTIONS BY BALLOT, AND VOTERS MUST BE REGISTERED. — After the year 1908 elections by the people shall be by ballot, and only those persons shall be allowed to vote who have been first registered in accordance with the requirements of law.

2. WHO SHALL BE AN ELECTOR ENTITLED TO REGISTER AND VOTE. — Every male citizen of this State who is a citizen of the United States, twenty-one years old or upwards, not laboring under any of the disabilities named in this Article and possessing the qualifications provided by it, shall be an elector and entitled to register and vote at any election by the people: *Provided*, that no soldier, sailor, or marine in the military or naval service of the United States shall acquire the rights of an elector by reason of being stationed on duty in this State.

3. WHO ENTITLED TO REGISTER AND VOTE. — To entitle a person to register and vote at any election by the people, he shall have resided in the State one year next preceding the election, and in the county in which he offers to vote six months next preceding the election, and shall have paid all taxes which may have been required of him since the adoption of the Constitution of Georgia of 1877 that he may have had an opportunity of paying agreeably to law. Such payment must have been made at least six months prior to the election at which he offers to vote, except when such elections are held within six months from the expiration of the time fixed by law for the payment of such taxes.

4. QUALIFICATIONS OF ELECTOR. — Every male citizen of this State shall be entitled to register as an elector, and to vote in all elections in said State, who is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 2 of Article 2 of this Constitution, and who possesses the qualifications described in paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Section or who will possess them at the date of the election occurring next after his registration, and who in addition thereto comes within either of the classes provided for in the five following subdivisions of this paragraph.

(1) All persons who have honorably served in the land or naval forces of the United States in the Revolutionary War, or in the War of 1812, or in the War with Mexico, or in any war with the Indians, or in the War between the States, or in the War with Spain, or who honorably served in the land or naval forces of the Confederate States or of the State of Georgia in the War between the States; or,

(2) All persons lawfully descended from those embraced in the classes enumerated in the subdivision next above; or,

(3) All persons who are of good character and understand the duties and obligations of citizenship under a republican form of government; or,

(4) All persons who can correctly read in the English language any paragraph of the Constitution of the United States or of this State and correctly write the same in the English language when read to them by any one of the registrars, and all persons who solely because of physical disability are unable to comply with the above requirements, but who can understand and give a reasonable interpretation of any paragraph of the Constitution of the United States or of this State that may be read to them by any one of the registrars; or

(5) Any person who is the owner in good faith in his own right of at least forty acres of land situated in this State, upon which he resides, or is the owner in good faith in his own right of property situated in this State and assessed for taxation at a value of \$500.00.

5. REGISTRARS SHALL PREPARE ROSTER. — The right to register under subdivisions 1 and 2 of paragraph 4 shall continue only until January 1st, 1915. But the registrars shall prepare a roster of all persons who register under subdivisions 1 and 2 of paragraph 4, and shall return the same to the clerk's office of the superior court of their counties, and the clerks of the superior court shall send copies of the same to the Secretary of State, and it shall be the duty of these officers to record and permanently preserve these rosters. Any person who has been once registered under either of the subdivisions 1 or 2 of paragraph 4 shall thereafter be permitted to vote: *Provided* he meets the requirements of paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Section.

6. APPEAL FROM DECISION OF REGISTRARS. — Any person to whom the right of registration is denied by the registrars upon the ground that he lacks the qualifications set forth in the five subdivisions of paragraph 4 shall have the right to take an appeal, and any citizen may enter an appeal from the decision of the registrars allowing any person to register under said subdivisions. All appeals must be filed in writing with the registrars within ten days from the date of the decision complained of, and shall be returned by the registrars to the office of the clerk of the superior court to be tried as other appeals.

7. JUDGMENT OF FORCE PENDING APPEAL. — Pending an appeal and until the final decision of the case, the judgment of the registrars shall remain in full force.

8. ONLY QUALIFIED VOTER CAN PARTICIPATE IN PRIMARY. — No person shall be allowed to participate in a primary of any political party or a convention of any political party in this State who is not a qualified voter.

9. MACHINERY FOR REGISTRATION. — The machinery provided by law for the registration of force October 1st, 1908, shall be used to carry out the provisions of this Section, except when inconsistent with same; the legislature may change or amend the registration laws from time to time, but no such change or amendment shall operate to defeat any of the provisions of this Section.

SECTION II. REGISTRATION.

1. REGISTRATION; WHO DISFRANCHISED. — The General Assembly may provide, from time to time, for the registration of all electors, but the follow-

ing classes of persons shall not be permitted to register, vote or hold any office, or appointment of honor or trust in this State, to-wit: (1) Those who shall have been convicted, in any court of competent jurisdiction, of treason against the State, of embezzlement of public funds, malfeasance in office, bribery, or larceny, or of any crime involving moral turpitude, punishable by the laws of this State with imprisonment in the penitentiary, unless such person shall have been pardoned. (2) Idiots and insane persons.

SECTION III. VOTERS' PRIVILEGE.

1. PRIVILEGE OF ELECTORS. — Electors shall, in all cases, except for treason, felony, larceny and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance on elections, and in going to and returning from the same.

SECTION IV. DISQUALIFICATION TO HOLD OFFICE.

1. HOLDER OF PUBLIC FUNDS. — No person who is the holder of any public money, contrary to law, shall be eligible to any office in this State until the same is accounted for and paid into the treasury.

2. DUELLING. — No person who, after the adoption of this Constitution, being a resident of this State, shall have been convicted of fighting a duel in this State, or convicted of sending or accepting a challenge, or convicted of aiding or abetting such duel, shall hold office in this State, unless he shall have been pardoned; and every such person shall also be subject to such punishment as may be prescribed by law.

SECTION V. SALE OF LIQUORS, WHEN FORBIDDEN.

1. SALE OF LIQUORS ON ELECTION DAYS. — The General Assembly shall, by law, forbid the sale, distribution, or furnishing of intoxicating drinks within two miles of election precincts on days of election — State, county or municipal — and prescribe punishment for any violation of the same.

SECTION VI. RETURNS OF ELECTIONS.

1. ELECTION RETURNS. — Returns of election for all civil officers elected by the people, who are to be commissioned by the Governor, and also for the members of the General Assembly, shall be made to the Secretary of State, unless otherwise provided by law.

ARTICLE III.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I. LEGISLATIVE POWER, WHERE VESTED.

1. LEGISLATIVE POWER. — The legislative power of the State shall be vested in a General Assembly, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SECTION II. SENATORIAL DISTRICTS.

1. NUMBER OF SENATORS, ETC. — The Senate shall consist of forty-four members. There shall be forty-four Senatorial districts, as now arranged by counties. Each district shall have one Senator.

2. DISTRICTS CHANGED, HOW. — The General Assembly may change these districts after each census of the United States: *Provided*, that neither the number of districts nor the number of senators from each district shall be increased.

SECTION III. COUNTY REPRESENTATION.

1. NUMBER OF REPRESENTATIVES. — The House of Representatives shall consist of one hundred and eighty-four representatives, apportioned among the several counties as follows, to-wit: (The apportionment was changed by the General Assembly in 1911 to the following: To the six counties having the largest population, viz: Fulton, Chatham, Richmond, Bibb, Floyd, and Muscogee, three representatives each; to the twenty-six counties having the next largest population, viz.: Laurens, Carroll, Jackson, Sumter, Thomas, Decatur, Gwinnett, Coweta, Cobb, Washington, DeKalb, Burke, Bulloch, Troup, Hall, Walton, Bartow, Meriwether, Emanuel, Lowndes, Elbert, Brooks, Houston, Wilkes, Clarke, and Ware, two representatives each; and to the remaining one hundred and fourteen counties, one representative each. In 1912 two new counties were created.)

2. CHANGED, HOW. — The above apportionment shall be changed by the General Assembly at its first session after each census taken by the United States Government, so as to give the six counties having the largest population three representatives, each; and to the twenty-six counties having the next largest population two representatives, each; but in no event shall the aggregate number of representatives be increased.

SECTION IV. THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

1. TERM OF MEMBERS. — The members of the General Assembly shall be elected for two years, and shall serve until their successors are elected.

2. ELECTION, WHEN. — The first election for members of the General Assembly, under this Constitution, shall take place on the first Wednesday in December, 1877; the second election for the same shall be held on the first Wednesday in October, 1880, and subsequent elections biennially on that day, until the day of election is changed by law.

3. MEETING OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY. — The first meeting of the General Assembly, after the ratification of this Constitution, shall be on the fourth Wednesday in October, 1878, and annually thereafter, on the same day, until the day shall be changed by law. No session of the General Assembly shall continue longer than fifty days: *Provided*, that if an impeachment trial is impending at the end of fifty days, the session may be prolonged till the completion of said trial. (Legislature now meets fourth Wednesday in June.)

4. QUORUM. — A majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to transact business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day and compel the presence of its absent members, as each house may provide.

5. OATH OF MEMBERS. — Each senator and representative, before taking his seat, shall take the following oath, or affirmation, to-wit: "I will support the Constitution of this State, and of the United States; and on all questions and measures which may come before me, I will so conduct myself as will, in my judgment, be most conducive to the interests and prosperity of this State."

6. LENGTH OF SESSIONS. — (See par. 3 this section.)

7. **ELIGIBILITY; APPOINTMENTS FORBIDDEN.** — No person holding a military commission, or other appointment or office, having any emolument or compensation annexed thereto, under this State, or the United States, or either of them, except justices of the peace and officers of the militia, nor any defaulter for public money, or for any legal taxes required of him, shall have a seat in either house, nor shall any senator or representative, after his qualification as such, be elected by the General Assembly, or appointed by the Governor, either with or without the advice and consent of the Senate, to any office or appointment having any emolument annexed thereto, during the time for which he shall have been elected.

8. **REMOVAL VACATES.** — The seat of a member of either house shall be vacated on his removal from the district or county from which he was elected.

SECTION V. THE SENATE.

1. **QUALIFICATIONS OF SENATORS.** — The Senators shall be citizens of the United States who have attained the age of twenty-five years, and who shall have been citizens of this State for four years, and for one year residents of the district from which elected.

2. **PRESIDENT.** — The presiding officer of the Senate shall be styled the President of the Senate, and he shall be elected *viva voce* from the Senators.

3. **IMPEACHMENTS.** — The Senate shall have the sole power to try impeachments.

4. **TRIAL OF IMPEACHMENTS.** — When sitting for that purpose, the members shall be on oath or affirmation, and shall be presided over by the Chief Justice, or the presiding justice of the Supreme Court. Should the Chief Justice be disqualified, the Senate shall select the judge of the Supreme Court to preside. No person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

5. **JUDGMENTS IN IMPEACHMENTS.** — Judgments, in cases of impeachment, shall not extend further than removal from office and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit, within this State; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment, according to law.

SECTION VI. THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

1. **QUALIFICATIONS OF REPRESENTATIVES.** — The representatives shall be citizens of the United States who have attained the age of twenty-one years, and who shall have been citizens of this State for two years, and for one year residents of the counties from which elected.

2. **SPEAKER.** — The presiding officer of the House of Representatives shall be styled the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and shall be elected *viva voce* from the body.

3. **POWER TO IMPEACH.** — The House of Representatives shall have the sole power to impeach all persons who shall have been, or may be, in office.

SECTION VII. ENACTMENT OF LAWS.

1. **ELECTIONS, RETURNS, ETC.; DISORDERLY CONDUCT.** — Each house shall be the judge of the election, returns, and qualifications of its members and shall have power to punish them for disorderly behavior, or misconduct, by censure, fine, imprisonment, or expulsion, but no member shall be expelled, except by a vote of two-thirds of the house to which he belongs.

2. **CONTEMPTS, HOW PUNISHED.** — Each house may punish by imprisonment, not extending beyond the session, any person, not a member, who shall be guilty of a contempt by any disorderly behavior in its presence, or who shall rescue, or attempt to rescue, any person arrested by order of either house.

3. **PRIVILEGE OF MEMBERS.** — The members of both houses shall be free from arrest during their attendance on the General Assembly, and in going thereto or returning therefrom, except for treason, felony, larceny, or breach of the peace; and no member shall be liable to answer in any other place for anything spoken in debate in either house.

4. **JOURNALS.** — Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and publish it immediately after its adjournment.

5. **WHERE KEPT.** — The original journal shall be preserved, after publication, in the office of the Secretary of State, but there shall be no other record thereof.

6. **YEAS AND NAYS, WHEN TAKEN.** — The yeas and nays on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of the members present, be entered on the journal.

7. **BILLS TO BE READ.** — Every bill, before it shall pass, shall be read three times, and on three separate days, in each house, unless in cases of actual invasion or insurrection; but the first and second reading of each local bill, and bank and railroad charters shall consist of the reading of the title only, unless said bill is ordered to be engrossed.

8. **ONE SUBJECT-MATTER EXPRESSED.** — No law or ordinance shall pass which refers to more than one subject-matter, or contains matter different from what is expressed in the title thereof.

9. **GENERAL APPROPRIATION BILL.** — The general appropriation bill shall embrace nothing except appropriations fixed by previous laws, the ordinary expenses of the executive, legislative, and judicial departments of the government, payment of the public debt and interest thereon, and the support of the public institutions and educational interests of the State. All other appropriations shall be made by separate bills, each embracing but one subject.

10. **BILLS FOR REVENUE.** — All bills for raising revenue, or appropriating money, shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may propose or concur in amendments, as in other bills.

11. **PUBLIC MONEY, HOW DRAWN.** — No money shall be drawn from the treasury except by appropriation made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipt and expenditure of all public money shall be published every three months, and, also, with the laws passed by each session of the General Assembly.

12. **BILLS APPROPRIATING MONEY.** — No bill or resolution appropriating money shall become a law, unless, upon its passage, the yeas and nays, in each house, are recorded.

13. **ACTS SIGNED; REJECTED BILLS.** — All acts shall be signed by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and no bill, ordinance, or resolution, intended to have the effect of a law, which shall have been rejected by either house, shall be again proposed during the same session, under the same or any other title, without the consent of two-thirds of the house by which the same was rejected.

14. **MAJORITY OF MEMBERS TO PASS BILL.** — No bill shall become a law unless it shall receive a majority of the votes of all the members elected to

each house of the General Assembly, and it shall, in every instance, so appear on the journal.

15. LOCAL BILLS. — (Stricken out by amendment.)

16. NOTICE OF INTENTION TO ASK LOCAL LEGISLATION NECESSARY. — No local or special bill shall be passed, unless notice of the intention to apply therefor shall have been published in the locality where the matter, or thing to be affected, may be situated, which notice shall be given at least thirty days prior to the introduction of such bill into the General Assembly, and in the manner to be prescribed by law. The evidence of such notice, having been published, shall be exhibited in the General Assembly before such act shall be passed.

17. STATUTES AND SECTIONS OF CODE, HOW AMENDED. — No law, or section of the Code, shall be amended or repealed by mere reference to its title, or to the number of the section of the Code, but the amending or repealing act shall distinctly describe the law to be amended or repealed, as well as the alteration to be made.

18. CORPORATE POWERS, HOW GRANTED. — The General Assembly shall have no power to grant corporate powers and privileges to private companies; to make or change election precincts; nor to establish bridges or ferries; nor to change names of legitimate children; but it shall prescribe by law the manner in which such powers shall be exercised by the courts; it may confer this authority to grant corporate powers and privileges to private companies to the judges of the superior courts of this State in vacation. All corporate powers and privileges to banking, insurance, railroad, canal, navigation, express and telegraph companies shall be issued and granted by the secretary of State, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law; and if in any event the secretary of State should be disqualified to act in any case, then in that event the legislature shall provide by general laws by what person such charters shall be granted.

19. RECOGNIZANCES. — The General Assembly shall have no power to relieve principals or securities upon forfeited recognizances, from the payment thereof, either before or after judgment thereon, unless the principal in the recognizance shall have been apprehended and placed in the custody of the proper officer.

20. STREET RAILWAYS. — The General Assembly shall not authorize the construction of any street passenger railway within the limits of any incorporated town or city, without the consent of the corporate authorities.

21. YEAS AND NAYS TO BE ENTERED, WHEN. — Whenever the Constitution requires a vote of two-thirds of either or both houses for the passing of an act or resolution, the yeas and nays on the passage thereof shall be entered on the journal.

22. POWERS OF THE LEGISLATURE. — The General Assembly shall have power to make all laws and ordinances consistent with this Constitution, and not repugnant to the Constitution of the United States, which they shall deem necessary and proper for the welfare of the State.

23. SIGNATURE OF GOVERNOR. — No provision in this Constitution, for a two-thirds vote of both houses of the General Assembly, shall be construed to waive the necessity for the signature of the Governor, as in any other case, except in the case of the two-thirds vote required to override the veto, and in case of prolongation of a session of the General Assembly.

24. ADJOURNMENTS. — Neither house shall adjourn for more than three days, or to any other place, without the consent of the other; and in case

of disagreement between the two houses on a question of adjournment, the Governor may adjourn either or both of them.

SECTION VIII. OFFICERS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

1. SECRETARY AND CLERK. — The officers of the two houses, other than the President and Speaker, shall be a secretary of the Senate, and clerk of the House of Representatives, and such assistants as they may appoint; but the clerical expenses of the Senate shall not exceed sixty dollars per day, for each session, nor those of the House of Representatives seventy dollars per day, for each session. The secretary of the Senate and clerk of the House of Representatives shall be required to give bond and security for the faithful discharge of their respective duties.

SECTION IX. PAY OF MEMBERS.

1. COMPENSATION. — The *per diem* of members of the General Assembly shall not exceed four dollars; and mileage shall not exceed ten cents for each mile travelled, by the nearest practicable route, in going to, and returning from, the capital; but the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall each receive not exceeding seven dollars per day.

SECTION X. ELECTIONS BY GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

1. ELECTIONS. — All elections by the General Assembly shall be *viva voce*, and the vote shall appear on the journal of the House of Representatives. When the Senate and House of Representatives unite for the purpose of elections, they shall meet in the Representative Hall, and the President of the Senate shall, in such cases, preside and declare the result.

SECTION XI. MARRIED WOMAN'S PROPERTY.

1. WIFE'S ESTATE. — All property of the wife at the time of her marriage, and all property given to, inherited, or acquired by her, shall remain her separate property, and not be liable for the debts of her husband.

SECTION XII. INSURANCE COMPANIES.

1. NON-RESIDENT INSURANCE COMPANIES. — All life-insurance companies now doing business in this State, or which may desire to establish agencies and do business in the State of Georgia, chartered by other States of the Union, or foreign states, shall show that they have deposited with the comptroller-general of the State in which they are chartered, or of this State, the insurance commissioners, or such other officer as may be authorized to receive it, not less than one hundred thousand dollars, in such securities as may be deemed by such officer equivalent to cash, subject to his order, as a guarantee fund for the security of policy holders.

2. LICENSE BY COMPTROLLER. — When such showing is made to the comptroller-general of the State of Georgia by a proper certificate from the State official having charge of the funds so deposited, the comptroller-general of the State of Georgia is authorized to issue, to the company making such showing, a license to do business in the State, upon paying the fees required by law.

3. RESIDENT INSURANCE COMPANIES. — All life-insurance companies chartered by the State of Georgia, or which may hereafter be chartered by the State, shall, before doing business, deposit, with the comptroller-general of the State of Georgia, or with some strong corporation, which may be approved by said comptroller-general, one hundred thousand dollars, in such securities as may be deemed by him equivalent to cash, to be subject to his order, as a guarantee fund for the security of the policy holders of the company making such deposit, all interests and dividends arising from such securities to be paid, when due, to the company so depositing. Any such securities as may be needed or desired by the company may be taken from said department at any time by replacing them with other securities equally acceptable to the comptroller-general, whose certificate for the same shall be furnished to the company.

4. GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO ENACT LAWS FOR PEOPLE'S PROTECTION, ETC. — The General Assembly shall, from time to time, enact laws to compel all fire-insurance companies doing business in this State, whether chartered by this State or otherwise, to deposit reasonable securities with the treasurer of this State, to secure the people against loss by the operations of said companies.

5. REPORTS BY INSURANCE COMPANIES. — The General Assembly shall compel all insurance companies in this State or doing business therein, under proper penalties, to make semi-annual reports to the Governor, and print the same at their own expense, for the information and protection of the people.

ARTICLE IV.

POWER OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OVER TAXATION.

SECTION I. TAXATION.

1. TAXATION, A SOVEREIGN RIGHT. — The right of taxation is a sovereign right, inalienable, indestructible, is the life of the State, and rightfully belongs to the people in all republican governments, and neither the General Assembly, nor any nor all other departments of the government established by this Constitution, shall ever have the authority to irrevocably give, grant, limit, or restrain this right; and all laws, grants, contracts, and all other acts whatsoever, by said government, or any department thereof, to effect any of these purposes, shall be and are hereby declared to be null and void for every purpose whatsoever; and said right of taxation shall always be under the complete control of, and revocable by, the State, notwithstanding any gift, grant, or contract whatsoever by the General Assembly.

SECTION II. REGULATION OF CORPORATIONS.

1. RAILROAD TARIFFS. — The power and authority of regulating railroad freights and passenger tariffs, preventing unjust discriminations, and requiring reasonable and just rates of freight and passenger tariffs, are hereby conferred upon the General Assembly, whose duty it shall be to pass laws, from time to time, to regulate freight and passenger tariffs, to prohibit unjust discriminations on the various railroads of this State, and to prohibit said roads from charging other than just and reasonable rates, and enforce the same by adequate penalties.

2. RIGHT OF EMINENT DOMAIN; POLICE POWER. — The exercise of the right of eminent domain shall never be abridged, nor so construed as to prevent the General Assembly from taking the property and franchises of incorporated companies, and subjecting them to public use, the same as property of individuals; and the exercise of the police power of the State shall never be abridged, nor so construed as to permit corporations to conduct their business in such a manner as to infringe the equal rights of individuals, or the general well-being of the State.

3. CHARTERS REVIVED OR AMENDED BECOME SUBJECT TO THIS CONSTITUTION. — The General Assembly shall not remit the forfeiture of the charter of any corporation, now existing, nor alter or amend the same, nor pass any other general or special law for the benefit of said corporation except upon the condition that such corporation shall thereafter hold its charter subject to the provisions of this Constitution; and every amendment of any charter of any corporation in this State, or any special law for its benefit, accepted thereby, shall operate as a novation of said charter and shall bring the same under the provisions of this Constitution: *Provided*, that this section shall not extend to any amendment for the purpose of allowing any existing road to take stock in or aid in the building of any branch road.

4. BUYING STOCK, ETC., IN OTHER CORPORATIONS; COMPETITION. — The General Assembly of this State shall have no power to authorize any corporation to buy shares or stock in any other corporation in this State or elsewhere, or to make any contract, or agreement whatever, with any such corporation, which may have the effect, or be intended to have the effect, to defeat or lessen competition in their respective businesses, or to encourage monopoly; and all such contracts and agreements shall be illegal and void.

5. REBATES. — No railroad company shall give, or pay, any rebate or *bonus* in the nature thereof, directly or indirectly, or do any act to mislead or deceive the public as to the real rates charged or received for freights or passage; and any such payments shall be illegal and void, and these prohibitions shall be enforced by suitable penalties.

6. OBLIGATION OF CONTRACTS PRESERVED. — No provision of this Article shall be deemed, held or taken to impair the obligation of any contract heretofore made by the State of Georgia.

7. GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO ENFORCE. — The General Assembly shall enforce the provisions of this Article by appropriate legislation.

ARTICLE V.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I. GOVERNOR.

1. EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT. — The officers of the Executive Department shall consist of a Governor, secretary of State, comptroller-general and treasurer.

2. GOVERNOR; TERM OF OFFICE, SALARY, ETC. — The Executive power shall be vested in a Governor, who shall hold his office during the term of two years, and until his successor shall be chosen and qualified. He shall not be eligible to reelection, after the expiration of a second term, for the period of four years. He shall have a salary of five thousand dollars per annum (until otherwise provided by a law passed by a two-thirds vote of

both branches of the General Assembly), which shall not be increased or diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected; nor shall he receive, within that time, any other emolument from the United States, or either of them, or from any foreign power.

3. ELECTION FOR GOVERNOR. — The first election for Governor, under this Constitution, shall be held on the first Wednesday in October, 1880, and the Governor-elect shall be installed in office at the next session of the General Assembly. An election shall take place biennially thereafter, on said day, until another date be fixed by the General Assembly. Said election shall be held at the places of holding general elections in the several counties of this State, in the manner prescribed for the election of members of the General Assembly, and the electors shall be the same.

4. RETURNS OF ELECTIONS. — The returns for every election of Governor shall be sealed up by the managers, separately from other returns, and directed to the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives, and transmitted to the secretary of State, who shall, without opening said returns, cause the same to be laid before the Senate on the day after the two houses shall have been organized, and they shall be transmitted by the Senate to the House of Representatives.

5. HOW PUBLISHED. — The members of each branch of the General Assembly shall convene in the Representative Hall, and the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives shall open and publish the returns in the presence and under the direction of the General Assembly; and the person having the majority of the whole number of votes shall be declared duly elected Governor of this State, but if no person shall have such majority, then from the two persons having the highest number of votes, who shall be in life, and shall not decline an election at the time appointed for the General Assembly to elect, the General Assembly shall, immediately, elect a Governor *viva voce*; and in all cases of election of a Governor by the General Assembly a majority of the members present shall be necessary to a choice.

6. CONTESTED ELECTIONS. — Contested elections shall be determined by both houses of the General Assembly in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

7. QUALIFICATIONS OF GOVERNOR. — No person shall be eligible to the office of Governor who shall not have been a citizen of the United States fifteen years, and a citizen of the State six years, and who shall not have attained the age of thirty years.

8. DEATH, RESIGNATION, OR DISABILITY OF GOVERNOR. — In case of the death, resignation, or disability of the Governor, the President of the Senate shall exercise the executive powers of the government until such disability be removed, or a successor is elected and qualified. And in case of the death, resignation, or disability of the President of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall exercise the executive powers of the government until the removal of the disability, or the election and qualification of a Governor.

9. UNEXPIRED TERMS. — The General Assembly shall have power to provide, by law, for filling unexpired terms by special elections.

10. OATH OF OFFICE. — The Governor shall, before he enters on the duties of his office, take the following oath or affirmation: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm, as the case may be) that I will faithfully execute the office of Governor of the State of Georgia, and will, to the best of my ability,

preserve, protect and defend the Constitution thereof, and the Constitution of the United States of America."

11. **COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.** — The Governor shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of this State, and of the militia thereof.

12. **REPRIEVES AND PARDONS.** — He shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons, to commute penalties, remove disabilities imposed by law, and to remit any part of a sentence for offenses against the State, after conviction, except in cases of treason and impeachment, subject to such regulations as may be provided by law relative to the manner of applying for pardons. Upon conviction for treason he may suspend the execution of the sentence and report the case to the General Assembly at the next meeting thereof, when the General Assembly shall either pardon, commute the sentence, direct its execution, or grant a further reprieve. He shall, at each session of the General Assembly, communicate to that body each case of reprieve, pardon or commutation granted, stating the name of the convict, the offense for which he was convicted, the sentence and its date, the date of the reprieve, pardon or commutation, and the reasons for granting the same. He shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed, and shall be a conservator of the peace throughout the State.

13. **WRITS OF ELECTIONS; CALLED SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE.** — He shall issue writs of election to fill all vacancies that may happen in the Senate or House of Representatives, and shall give the General Assembly, from time to time, information of the state of the Commonwealth, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he may deem necessary or expedient. He shall have power to convoke the General Assembly on extraordinary occasions, but no law shall be enacted at called sessions of the General Assembly except such as shall relate to the object stated in his proclamation convening them.

14. **FILLING VACANCIES.** — When any office shall become vacant, by death, resignation, or otherwise, the Governor shall have power to fill such vacancy, unless otherwise provided by law; and persons so appointed shall continue in office until a successor is commissioned, agreeably to the mode pointed out by this Constitution, or by law in pursuance thereof.

15. **APPOINTMENTS REJECTED.** — A person once rejected by the Senate shall not be reappointed by the Governor to the same office during the same session, or the recess thereafter.

16. **GOVERNOR'S VETO.** — The Governor shall have the revision of all bills passed by the General Assembly, before the same shall become laws, but two-thirds of each house may pass a law notwithstanding his dissent; and if any bill should not be returned by the Governor within five days (Sunday excepted) after it has been presented to him, the same shall be a law, unless the General Assembly, by their adjournment, shall prevent its return. He may approve any appropriation, and disapprove any other appropriation, in the same bill, and the latter shall not be effectual unless passed by two-thirds of each house.

17. **GOVERNOR MUST APPROVE.** — Every vote, resolution, or order, to which the concurrence of both houses may be necessary, except on a question of election, or adjournment, shall be presented to the Governor, and, before it shall take effect, be approved by him, or, being disapproved, shall be repassed by two-thirds of each house.

18. **INFORMATION FROM DEPARTMENT OFFICERS; TREASURER AND COMPTROLLER.** — He may require information, in writing, from the officers in the

Executive Department on any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices. It shall be the duty of the Governor, quarterly, and oftener if he deems it expedient, to examine, under oath, the treasurer and comptroller-general of the State on all matters pertaining to their respective offices, and to inspect and review their books and accounts. The General Assembly shall have authority to provide by law for the suspension of either of said officers, from the discharge of the duties of his office, and also for the appointment of a suitable person to discharge the duties of the same.

19. SECRETARIES. — The Governor shall have power to appoint his own secretaries not exceeding two in number, and to provide such other clerical force as may be required in his office, but the total cost for secretaries and clerical force in his office shall not exceed six thousand dollars per annum.

SECTION II. OTHER EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.

1. SECRETARY OF STATE, COMPTROLLER AND TREASURER, HOW ELECTED. — The secretary of State, comptroller-general and treasurer shall be elected by persons qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly, at the same time and in the same manner as the Governor. The provisions of the Constitution as to the transmission of the returns of election, counting the votes, declaring the result, deciding when there is no election, and when there is a contested election, applicable to the election of Governor, shall apply to the election of secretary of State, comptroller-general and treasurer; they shall be commissioned by the Governor and hold their offices for the same time as the Governor.

2. TREASURER'S SALARY. — The salary of the treasurer shall not exceed two thousand dollars per annum. The clerical expenses of his department shall not exceed sixteen hundred dollars per annum.

3. SALARY OF SECRETARY OF STATE. — The salary of the secretary of State shall not exceed two thousand dollars per annum, and the clerical expenses of his department shall not exceed one thousand dollars per annum.

4. COMPTROLLER-GENERAL'S SALARY. — The salary of the comptroller-general shall not exceed two thousand dollars per annum. The clerical expenses of his department, including the insurance department and wild-land clerk, shall not exceed four thousand dollars per annum; and without said clerk, it shall not exceed three thousand dollars per annum.

5. PROFIT FROM USE OF PUBLIC MONEY. — The treasurer shall not be allowed, directly or indirectly, to receive any fee, interest, or reward from any person, bank, or corporation for the deposit or use, in any manner, of the public funds; and the General Assembly shall enforce this provision by suitable penalties.

6. QUALIFICATIONS. — No person shall be eligible to the office of secretary of State, comptroller-general, or treasurer, unless he shall have been a citizen of the United States for ten years, and shall have resided in this State for six years next preceding his election, and shall be twenty-five years of age when elected. All of said officers shall give bond and security, under regulations to be prescribed by law, for the faithful discharge of their duties.

7. FEES AND PERQUISITES DENIED. — The secretary of State, the comptroller-general, and the treasurer, shall not be allowed any fee, perquisite, or compensation, other than their salaries, as prescribed by law, except their necessary expenses when absent from the seat of government on business for the State.

SECTION III. SEAL OF STATE.

1. GREAT SEAL. — The Great Seal of the State shall be deposited in the office of the secretary of State, and shall not be affixed to any instrument of writing except by order of the Governor, or General Assembly, and that now in use shall be the great seal of the State until otherwise provided by law.

ARTICLE VI.

JUDICIARY.

SECTION I. COURTS.

1. COURTS ENUMERATED. — The judicial powers of this State shall be vested in a Supreme Court, a Court of Appeals, superior courts, courts of ordinary, justices of the peace, commissioned notaries public, and such other courts as have been or may be established by law.

SECTION II. SUPREME COURT AND COURT OF APPEALS.

1. SUPREME COURT JUDGES. — The Supreme Court shall consist of a Chief Justice and five Associate Justices. A majority of the court shall constitute a quorum.

2. GOVERNOR TO DESIGNATE JUDGES TO PRESIDE, WHEN. — When one or more of the judges are disqualified from deciding any case, by interest or otherwise, the Governor shall designate a judge, or judges, of the superior courts to preside in said case.

3. BONDHOLDING JUDGE DISQUALIFIED, WHEN. — No judge of any court shall preside in any case where the validity of any bond — Federal, State, corporation, or municipal — is involved, who holds in his own right, or as the representative of others, any material interest in the class of bonds upon which the question to be decided arises.

4. TERMS OF OFFICE. — The Chief Justices and Associate Justices shall hold their offices for six years, and until their successors are qualified; but appointments to fill vacancies shall only be for the unexpired term, or until such vacancies are filled by elections, agreeably to the mode pointed out by the Constitution.

5. JURISDICTION. — The Supreme Court shall have no original jurisdiction, but shall be a court alone for the trial and correction of errors in law and equity from the superior courts in all civil cases, whether legal or equitable, originating therein or carried thereto from the court of ordinary, and in all cases of conviction of a capital felony, and for the determination of questions certified to it by the Court of Appeals; and shall sit at the seat of government at such times in each year as are or may be prescribed by law, for the trial and determination of writs of error from the superior courts and of questions certified to it as aforesaid.

6. CASES, HOW DISPOSED OF. — The Supreme Court shall dispose of every case at the first or second term after such writ of error is brought; and in case the plaintiff in error shall not be prepared at the first term to prosecute the case — unless prevented by providential cause — it shall be stricken from the docket, and the judgment below shall stand affirmed.

7. JUDGMENTS MAY BE WITHHELD. — In any case the court may, in its discretion, withhold its judgment until the next term after the same is argued.

8. The Supreme Court shall hereafter (after 1896) consist of a Chief Justice and five Associate Justices. The court shall have power to hear and determine cases when sitting, either in a body or in two divisions of three judges each, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the General Assembly. A majority of either division shall constitute a quorum for that division. The Chief Justice and the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court shall hereafter (after 1896) be elected by the people at the same time and in the same manner as the Governor and State House officers are elected. All terms (except unexpired terms) shall be for six years each. In case of any vacancy which causes an unexpired term, the same shall be filled by executive appointment, and the person appointed by the Governor shall hold his office until the next regular election, and until his successor for the balance of the unexpired term shall have been elected and qualified. The returns of said special election shall be made to the secretary of State.

9. COURT OF APPEALS. — The Court of Appeals shall, until otherwise provided by law, consist of three judges, of whom two shall constitute a quorum. It shall sit at the seat of government and at such other places as may be prescribed by law. (Remainder of paragraph provides that the judges shall have the same qualifications, and be elected in the same manner as justices of the Supreme Court, and for six-year terms. The Court of Appeals has jurisdiction for the trial and correction of errors from the superior courts in criminal cases not capital, and from the city courts of Atlanta and Savannah, and in such other cases as may be prescribed by law; but the Court of Appeals must certify to the Supreme Court, for its decision, all questions as to the constitutionality of acts of the General Assembly; and it may likewise certify other questions of law. The decisions of the Supreme Court bind the Court of Appeals as precedents.)

SECTION III. SUPERIOR COURTS.

1. TERMS, ETC., OF SUPERIOR COURT JUDGES. — There shall be a judge of the superior courts for each judicial circuit, whose term of office shall be four years, and until his successor is qualified. He may act in other circuits when authorized by law. The legislature shall have authority to add one or more additional judges of the superior court for any judicial circuit in this State, and shall have authority to regulate the manner in which the judges of such circuits shall dispose of the business thereof, and shall fix the time at which the term or terms of office of such additional judge or judges shall begin, and the manner of his appointment or election, and shall have authority from time to time to add to the number of such judges in any judicial circuit, or to reduce the number of judges in any judicial circuit: *Provided*, that at all times there shall be at least one judge in every judicial circuit of this State.

2. ELECTIONS, WHEN TO BE MADE. — The successors to the present and subsequent incumbents shall be elected by the electors, entitled to vote for members of the General Assembly of the whole State, at the general election held for such members, next preceding the expiration of their respective terms.

3. TERMS BEGIN, WHEN. — The terms of the judges to be elected under the Constitution (except to fill vacancies) shall begin on the first day of January after their election. Every vacancy occasioned by death, resignation or other causes shall be filled by appointments of the Governor until

the first day of January after the general election held next after the expiration of thirty days from the time such vacancy occurs, at which election a successor for the unexpired term shall be elected.

SECTION IV. JURISDICTION OF SUPERIOR COURTS.

1. EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION. — The superior court shall have exclusive jurisdiction in cases of divorce; in criminal cases where the offender is subjected to loss of life, or confinement in the penitentiary; in cases respecting titles to land and equity cases.

2. EQUITY MAY BE MERGED IN COMMON LAW COURTS. — The General Assembly may confer upon the courts of common law all the powers heretofore exercised by courts of equity in this State.

3. GENERAL JURISDICTION. — Said courts shall have jurisdiction in all civil cases, except as hereinafter provided.

4. APPELLATE JURISDICTION. — They shall have appellate jurisdiction in all such cases as may be provided by law.

5. CERTIORARI, MANDAMUS, ETC. — They shall have power to correct errors in inferior judicatories, by writ of *certiorari*, which shall only issue on the sanction of the judge; and said courts and the judges thereof shall have power to issue writs of *mandamus*, prohibition, *scire facias*, and all other writs that may be necessary for carrying their powers fully into effect, and shall have such other powers as are or may be conferred on them by law.

6. APPEAL FROM ONE JURY TO ANOTHER. — The General Assembly may provide for an appeal from one jury, in the superior and city courts, to another, and the said court may grant new trials on legal grounds.

7. JUDGMENT BY THE COURT. — The court shall render judgment without the verdict of a jury, in all civil cases founded on unconditional contracts in writing, where an issuable defense is not filed under oath or affirmation.

8. SESSIONS. — The superior courts shall sit in each county not less than twice in each year, at such times as have been or may be appointed by law.

9. PRESIDING JUDGE DISQUALIFIED. — The General Assembly may provide by law for the appointment of some proper person to preside in cases where the presiding judge is, from any cause, disqualified.

SECTION V. JUDGES OF SUPERIOR AND CITY COURTS.

1. JUDGES OF SUPERIOR AND CITY COURTS MAY ALTERNATE, WHEN. — In any county within which there is, or hereafter may be, a city court, the judge of said court, and of the superior court, may preside in the courts of each other in cases where the judge of either court is disqualified to preside.

SECTION VI. COURT OF ORDINARY.

1. ORDINARY, APPEALS FROM. — The powers of a court or ordinary, and of probate, shall be vested in an ordinary for each county, from whose decision there may be an appeal (or, by consent of parties, without a decision) to the superior court, under regulations prescribed by law.

2. POWERS. — The courts of ordinary shall have such powers in relation to roads, bridges, ferries, public buildings, paupers, county officers, county funds, county taxes, and other county matters, as may be conferred on them by law.

3. TERM OF OFFICE. — The ordinary shall hold his office for the term of four years, and until his successor is elected and qualified.

SECTION VII. JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1. JUSTICES, NUMBER AND TERM. — There shall be in each militia district one justice of the peace, whose official term, except when elected to fill an unexpired term, shall be four years. (An amendment provides that the General Assembly may in its discretion abolish justice courts and the office of justice of the peace and of notary public *ex officio* justice of the peace in any city of over 20,000 population, except Savannah, and establish a special court or courts in lieu thereof.)

2. JURISDICTION. — Justices of the peace shall have jurisdiction in all civil cases, arising *ex contractu*, and in cases of injuries or damages to personal property, when the principal sum does not exceed one hundred dollars, and shall sit monthly at fixed times and places; but in all cases there may be an appeal to a jury in said court, or an appeal to the superior court, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

3. ELECTIONS AND COMMISSIONS. — Justices of the peace shall be elected by the legal voters in their respective districts, and shall be commissioned by the Governor. They shall be removable on conviction for malpractice in office.

SECTION VIII. NOTARIES PUBLIC.

1. NOTARIES PUBLIC, HOW APPOINTED, ETC. — Commissioned notaries public, not to exceed one for each militia district, may be appointed by the judges of superior courts in their respective circuits, upon recommendation of the grand juries of the several counties. They shall be commissioned by the Governor for the term of four years, and shall be *ex officio* justices of the peace, and shall be removable on conviction for malpractice in office.

SECTION IX. UNIFORMITY OF COURTS.

1. UNIFORMITY PROVIDED FOR. — The jurisdiction, powers, proceedings and practice of all courts or officers invested with judicial powers (except city courts), of the same grade or class, so far as regulated by law, and the force and effect of the process, judgment and decree, by such courts, severally shall be uniform. This uniformity must be established by the General Assembly.

SECTION X. ATTORNEY-GENERAL.

1. ATTORNEY-GENERAL; ELECTION. — There shall be an attorney-general of this State, who shall be elected by the people at the same time, for the same term, and in the same manner as the Governor.

2. DUTIES. — It shall be the duty of the attorney-general to act as the legal adviser of the Executive Department, to represent the State in the Supreme Court in all capital felonies; and in all civil and criminal cases in any court when required by the Governor, and to perform such other services as shall be required of him by law.

SECTION XI. SOLICITOR-GENERAL.

1. SOLICITOR-GENERAL; TERM. — There shall be a solicitor-general for each judicial circuit, whose official term (except to fill a vacancy) shall be

four years. The successors of present and subsequent incumbents shall be elected by the electors of the whole State, qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly, at the general election held next preceding the expiration of their respective terms. Every vacancy occasioned by death, resignation or other cause shall be filled by appointment of the Governor until the first day of January after the general election held next after the expiration of thirty days from the time such vacancy occurs, at which election a successor for the unexpired term shall be elected.

2. DUTIES. — It shall be the duty of the solicitor-general to represent the State in all cases in the superior courts of his circuit, and in all cases taken up from his circuit to the Supreme Court, and to perform such other services as shall be required of him by law.

SECTION XII. ELECTIONS OF JUDGES, ETC.
(Repealed.)

SECTION XIII. JUDICIAL SALARIES.

1. SALARIES OF JUDGES. — The judges of the Supreme Court shall have, out of the treasury of the State, salaries not to exceed three thousand dollars per annum, the judges of the superior courts shall have salaries not to exceed two thousand dollars per annum; the attorney-general shall have a salary not to exceed two thousand dollars per annum; and the solicitors-general each shall have salaries not to exceed two hundred and fifty dollars per annum; but the attorney-general shall not have any fee or perquisite in any cases arising after the adoption of this Constitution.

(The General Assembly has changed most of these salaries. This section of the constitution has also been amended to enable the counties of Chatham, Fulton, and Richmond to increase the salaries of the judges of the circuits in which they lie to five thousand dollars a year.)

2. HOW SALARIES MAY BE CHANGED. — The General Assembly may at any time, by a two-thirds vote of each branch, prescribe other and different salaries for any, or all, of the above officers, but no such change shall affect the officers then in commission.

SECTION XIV. QUALIFICATION OF JUDGES, ETC.

1. QUALIFICATIONS. — No person shall be judge of the Supreme or superior courts or attorney-general, unless, at the time of his election, he shall have attained the age of thirty years, and shall have been a citizen of the State three years, and have practiced law for seven years; and no person shall be hereafter elected solicitor-general, unless, at the time of his election, he shall have attained twenty-five years of age, shall have been a citizen of the State for three years, and shall have practiced law for three years next preceding his election.

SECTION XV. DIVORCE.

1. DIVORCE. — No total divorce shall be granted, except on the concurrent verdicts of two juries at different terms of the court.

2. LAST JURY DETERMINES DISABILITIES. — When a divorce is granted, the jury rendering the final verdict shall determine the rights and disabilities of the parties.

SECTION XVI. VENUE.

1. **DIVORCE CASES, WHERE BROUGHT.** — Divorce cases shall be brought in the county where the defendant resides, if a resident of this State; if the defendant be not a resident of this State, then in the county in which the plaintiff resides.

2. **LAND, TITLES, WHERE TRIED.** — Cases respecting titles to land shall be tried in the county where the land lies, except where a single tract is divided by a county line, in which case the superior court in either county shall have jurisdiction.

3. **EQUITY CASES.** — Equity cases shall be tried in the county where a defendant resides against whom substantial relief is prayed.

4. **SUITS AGAINST JOINT OBLIGORS, ETC.** — Suits against joint obligors, joint promissors, copartners, or joint trespassers, residing in different counties, may be tried in either county.

5. **SUITS AGAINST MAKER AND INDORSER, ETC.** — Suits against the maker and indorser of promissory notes, or drawer, acceptor and indorser of foreign or inland bills of exchange, or like instruments, residing in different counties, shall be brought in the county where the maker or acceptor resides.

6. **ALL OTHER CASES.** — All other civil cases shall be tried in the county where the defendant resides, and all criminal cases shall be tried in the county where the crime was committed, except cases in the superior courts where the judge is satisfied that an impartial jury cannot be obtained in such county.

SECTION XVII. CHANGE OF VENUE.

1. **POWER TO CHANGE VENUE.** — The power to change the venue in civil and criminal cases shall be vested in the superior courts, to be exercised in such manner as has been, or shall be, provided by law.

SECTION XVIII. JURY TRIALS.

1. **TRIAL BY JURY.** — The right of trial by jury, except where it is otherwise provided in this Constitution, shall remain inviolate, but the General Assembly may prescribe any number, not less than five, to constitute a trial or traverse jury in courts other than the superior and city courts.

2. **SELECTION OF JURORS.** — The General Assembly shall provide by law for the selection of the most experienced, intelligent and upright men to serve as grand jurors, and intelligent and upright men to serve as traverse jurors. Nevertheless, the grand jurors shall be competent to serve as traverse jurors.

3. **COMPENSATION OF JURORS.** — It shall be the duty of the General Assembly, by general laws, to prescribe the manner of fixing compensation of jurors in all counties in this State.

SECTION XIX. COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.

1. **POWER TO CREATE COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.** — The General Assembly shall have power to provide for the creation of county commissioners in such counties as may require them, and to define their duties.

SECTION XX. WHAT COURTS MAY BE ABOLISHED.

1. POWER TO ABOLISH COURTS. — All courts not specially mentioned by name in the first section of this Article may be abolished in any county, at the discretion of the General Assembly.

SECTION XXI. SUPREME COURT COSTS.

1. COSTS IN SUPREME COURT. — The costs in the Supreme Court shall not exceed ten dollars, until otherwise provided by law. Plaintiffs in error shall not be required to pay costs in said court when the usual pauper oath is filed in the court below.

ARTICLE VII.

FINANCE, TAXATION AND PUBLIC DEBT.

SECTION I. POWER OF TAXATION.

1. TAXATION, HOW AND FOR WHAT PURPOSE EXERCISED. — The powers of taxation over the whole State shall be exercised by the General Assembly for the following purposes only:

For the support of the State government and the public institutions.

For educational purposes, in instructing children in the elementary branches of an English education only.

To pay the interest on the public debt.

To pay the principal of the public debt.

To suppress insurrection, to repel invasion, and defend the State in time of war.

To supply the soldiers who lost a limb, or limbs, in the military service of the Confederate States, with substantial artificial limbs during life, and to make suitable provision for such Confederate soldiers as may have been otherwise disabled or permanently injured in such service; or who, by reason of age and poverty, or infirmity and poverty, or blindness and poverty, are unable to provide a living for themselves; and for the widows of such Confederate soldiers as may have died in the service of Confederate States, or since from wounds received therein, or disease contracted therein: *Provided*, this paragraph shall only apply to such widows as were married at the time of such service and have remained unmarried since the death of such soldier husbands.

To make provision for the payment of pensions to any ex-Confederate soldier, now resident of this State, who enlisted in the military service of this State, or who enlisted in the military service of the Confederate States, during the civil war between the States of the United States, and who performed actual military service in the armies of the Confederate States, or the organized militia of this State, and was honorably discharged therefrom; and to widows, now residents of this State, of ex-Confederate soldiers who enlisted in the military service of this State, or who enlisted in the military service of the Confederate States, and who performed actual service in the armies of the Confederate States, or of the organized militia of this State, who died in said military service, or was honorably discharged therefrom: *Provided*, that no person shall be entitled to the provisions of this Constitutional amendment the total value of whose property, of every description,

including money and choses in action, shall exceed fifteen hundred dollars, and *provided further*, that only those widows who were married to such soldier or ex-soldier previous to the year 1870 shall be entitled to the provisions of this Constitutional amendment. No widow of a soldier killed during the war shall be deprived of her pension by reason of having subsequently married another veteran who is dead, unless she receives a pension on account of being the widow of such second husband.

2. **LEVY OF TAXES LIMITED.** — The levy of taxes on property for any one year by the General Assembly for all purposes, except to provide for repelling invasion, suppressing insurrection, or defending the State in time of war, shall not exceed five mills on each dollar of the value of the property taxable in the State.

SECTION II. TAXATION AND EXEMPTIONS.

1. **MUST BE UNIFORM, ETC.; DOGS.** — All taxation shall be uniform upon the same class of subjects, and *ad valorem* on all property subject to be taxed within the territorial limits of the authority levying the tax, and shall be levied and collected under general laws. The General Assembly may, however, impose a tax upon such domestic animals as, from their nature and habits, are destructive of other property.

2. **EXEMPTIONS.** — The General Assembly may, by law, exempt from taxation all public property, places of religious worship or burial; all institutions of purely public charity; all buildings erected for and used as a college, incorporated academy, or other seminary of learning; the real and personal estate of any public library, and that of any other literary association, used by or connected with such library; all books and philosophical apparatus; and all paintings and statuary of any company of association, kept in a public hall, and not held as merchandise, or for purposes of sale or gain: *Provided*, the property so exempted be not used for purposes of private or corporate profit or income. The General Assembly shall, further, have power to exempt from taxation farm products, including baled cotton, grown in this State and remaining in the hands of the producer, but not longer than for the year next after their production.

3. **POLL TAX.** — No poll tax shall be levied except for educational purposes, and such tax shall not exceed one dollar annually, upon each poll.

4. **LAWS EXEMPTING PROPERTY VOID.** — All laws exempting property from taxation, other than the property herein enumerated, shall be void.

5. **TAX ON CORPORATIONS.** — The power to tax corporations and corporate property shall not be surrendered or suspended by any contract or grant to which the State shall be a party.

6. All persons or classes of persons who were, by laws of force, January 1st, 1911, required to make returns for taxation to the comptroller-general, and all who may hereafter be so required, shall, on or before the first day of March of each year, make such returns as of date of January 1st of that year, and shall pay the taxes arising on such returns in favor of the State on or before the first of September of the same year.

SECTION III. STATE DEBT.

1. **DEBTS, FOR WHAT CONTRACTED.** — No debt shall be contracted by or on behalf of the State, except to supply such temporary deficit as may exist in the Treasury in any year from necessary delay in collecting the taxes of

that year, to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, and defend the State in time of war, or to pay the existing public debt; but the debt created to supply deficiencies in revenue shall not exceed, in the aggregate, five hundred thousand dollars, and any loan made for this purpose shall be repaid out of the taxes levied for the year in which the loan is made.

SECTION IV. DEBT, HOW CONTRACTED.

1. FORM OF LAWS TO BORROW MONEY. — All laws authorizing the borrowing of money by or on behalf of the State shall specify the purposes for which the money is to be used, and the money so obtained shall be used for the purpose specified, and for no other.

SECTION V. STATE AID.

1. STATE AID FORBIDDEN. — The credit of the State shall not be pledged or loaned to any individual, company, corporation or association, and the State shall not become a joint owner or stockholder in any company, association or corporation.

SECTION VI. PURPOSES OF TAXATION BY COUNTIES AND CITIES.

1. RESTRICTIONS ON COUNTIES AND CITIES. — The General Assembly shall not authorize any county, municipal corporation, or political division of this State, to become a stockholder in any company, corporation, or association, or to appropriate money for, or to loan its credit to, any corporation, company, association, institution, or individual, except for purely charitable purposes. This restriction shall not operate to prevent the support of schools by municipal corporations within their respective limits: *Provided*, that if any municipal corporation shall offer to the State any property for locating or building a capitol, and the State accepts such offer, the corporation may comply with such offer.

2. TAXING POWER OF COUNTIES LIMITED. — The General Assembly shall not have power to delegate to any county the right to levy a tax for any purpose, except for educational purposes; to build and repair the public buildings and bridges; to maintain and support prisoners; to pay jurors and coroners, and for litigation, quarantine, roads and expenses of courts; to support paupers and pay debts heretofore existing; to pay the county police, and to provide for necessary sanitation.

SECTION VII. LIMITATION ON MUNICIPAL DEBTS.

1. DEBT OF COUNTIES AND CITIES NOT TO EXCEED SEVEN PER CENT. — The debt hereafter incurred by any county, municipal corporation, or political division of this State, except as in this Constitution provided for, shall not exceed seven per centum of the assessed value of all the taxable property therein, and no such county, municipality, or division, shall incur any new debt, except for a temporary loan or loans to supply casual deficiencies of revenue, not to exceed one-fifth of one per centum of the assessed value of taxable property therein, without the assent of two-thirds of the qualified voters thereof, at an election for that purpose, to be held as may be prescribed by law; but any city, the debt of which does not exceed seven per centum of the assessed value of the taxable property at the time of the

adoption of this Constitution, may be authorized by law to increase, at any time, the amount of said debt, three per centum upon such assessed valuation. (An amendment permits Augusta to increase its debt for certain purposes.)

2. COUNTY AND CITY BONDS, HOW PAID. — Any county, municipal corporation, or political division of this State, which shall incur any bonded indebtedness under the provisions of this Constitution, shall, at or before the time of so doing, provide for the assessment and collection of an annual tax, sufficient in amount to pay the principal and interest of said debt within thirty years from the date of the incurring of said indebtedness.

SECTION VIII. ASSUMPTION OF DEBT.

1. ASSUMPTION OF DEBTS FORBIDDEN. — The State shall not assume the debt, nor any part thereof, of any county, municipal corporation, or political division of the State, unless such debt shall be contracted to enable the State to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, or defend itself in time of war.

SECTION IX. PUBLIC MONEY.

1. PROFIT ON PUBLIC MONEY. — The receiving, directly or indirectly, by any officer of the State or county, or member or officer of the General Assembly, of any interests, profits or perquisites arising from the use or loan of public funds in his hands, or moneys to be raised through his agency for State or county purposes, shall be deemed a felony, and punishable as may be prescribed by law, a part of which punishment shall be a disqualification from holding office.

SECTION X. CITY DEBTS.

1. CITY DEBTS, HOW INCURRED. — Municipal corporations shall not incur any debt until provision therefor shall have been made by the municipal government.

SECTION XI. VOID BONDS.

1. CERTAIN BONDS SHALL NOT BE PAID. — The General Assembly shall have no authority to appropriate money directly or indirectly, to pay the whole, or any part, of the principal or interest of the bonds, or other obligations, which have been pronounced illegal, null and void, by the General Assembly, and the constitutional amendments ratified by a vote of the people on the first day of May, 1877; nor shall the General Assembly have authority to pay any of the obligations created by the State under laws passed during the late war between the States, nor any of the bonds, notes, or obligations made and entered into during the existence of said war, the time for the payment of which was fixed after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the United States and the Confederate States; nor shall the General Assembly pass any law, or the Governor, or other State official, enter into any contract or agreement, whereby the State shall be made a party to any suit in any court of this State, or of the United States, instituted to test the validity of any such bonds or obligations.

SECTION XII. PUBLIC DEBT NOT TO BE INCREASED.

1. BONDED DEBT NOT TO INCREASE. — The bonded debt of the State shall never be increased, except to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, or to defend the State in time of war.

SECTION XIII. PUBLIC PROPERTY PLEDGED FOR STATE'S DEBT.

1. STATE'S PROPERTY MAY BE SOLD TO PAY BONDED DEBT. — The proceeds of the sale of the Western and Atlantic, Macon and Brunswick, or other railroads held by the State, and any other property owned by the State, whenever the General Assembly may authorize the sale of the whole, or any part thereof, shall be applied to the payment of the bonded debt of the State, and shall not be used for any other purpose whatever, so long as the State has any existing bonded debt: *Provided*, that the proceeds of the sale of the Western and Atlantic Railroad shall be applied to the payment of the bonds for which said railroad has been mortgaged, in preference to all other bonds.

SECTION XIV. SINKING FUND.

1. SINKING FUND. — The General Assembly shall raise by taxation each year, in addition to the sum required to pay the public expenses and interests on the public debt, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, which shall be held as a sinking fund to pay off and retire the bonds of the State which have not yet matured, and shall be applied to no other purpose whatever. If the bonds cannot at any time be purchased at or below par, then the sinking fund, herein provided for, may be loaned by the Governor and treasurer of the State: *Provided*, the security which shall be demanded for said loan shall consist only of the valid bonds of the State; but this section shall not take effect until the eight per cent currency bonds, issued under the Act of February 19th, 1873, shall have been paid.

SECTION XV. REPORTS.

1. QUARTERLY REPORTS OF COMPTROLLER AND TREASURER. — The comptroller-general and treasurer shall each make to the Governor a quarterly report of the financial condition of the State, which report shall include a statement of the assets, liabilities and income of the State, and expenditures therefor, for the three months preceding; and it shall be the duty of the Governor to carefully examine the same by himself, or through competent persons connected with his department, and cause an abstract thereof to be published for the information of the people, which abstract shall be indorsed by him as having been examined.

SECTION XVI. DONATIONS.

1. DONATIONS FORBIDDEN. — The General Assembly shall not, by vote, resolution, or order, grant any donation, or gratuity, in favor of any person, corporation, or association.

2. EXTRA COMPENSATION FORBIDDEN. — The General Assembly shall not grant or authorize extra compensation to any public officer, agent, or contractor, after the service has been rendered, or the contract entered into.

SECTION XVII. PUBLIC PRINTING.

1. PUBLIC PRINTING. — The office of the State printer shall cease with the expiration of the term of the present incumbent, and the General Assembly shall provide, by law, for letting the public printing to the lowest responsible bidder, or bidders, who shall give adequate and satisfactory security for the faithful performance thereof. No member of the General Assembly, or other public officer, shall be interested, either directly or indirectly, in any such contract.

ARTICLE VIII.

EDUCATION.

SECTION I. COMMON SCHOOLS.

1. COMMON SCHOOLS. — There shall be a thorough system of common schools for the education of children, as nearly uniform as practicable, the expenses of which shall be provided for by taxation, or otherwise. The schools shall be free to all children of the State, but separate schools shall be provided for the white and colored races.

SECTION II. SCHOOL COMMISSIONER.

1. STATE SCHOOL COMMISSIONER. — There shall be a State school commissioner, elected by the people at the same time and manner as the Governor and State House officers are elected, whose term of office shall be two years, and until his successor is elected and qualified. His office shall be at the seat of government, and he shall be paid a salary not to exceed two thousand dollars per annum. The General Assembly may substitute for the State school commissioner such officer, or officers, as may be deemed necessary to perfect the system of public education.

SECTION III. SCHOOL FUND.

1. SCHOOL FUND. — The poll tax, any educational fund now belonging to the State (except the endowment of, and debt due to, the University of Georgia), a special tax on shows and exhibitions, and on the sale of spirituous and malt liquors, which the General Assembly is hereby authorized to assess, and the proceeds of any commutation tax for military service, and all taxes that may be assessed on such domestic animals as, from their nature and habits, are destructive to other property, are hereby set apart and devoted for the support of common schools.

SECTION IV. EDUCATIONAL TAX.

1. COUNTIES AND CITIES MAY TAX FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS. — Authority may be granted to counties, militia districts, school districts, and to municipal corporations upon the recommendation of the corporate authority, to establish and maintain public schools in their respective limits, by local taxation; but no such local laws shall take effect until the same shall have been submitted to a vote of the qualified voters in each county, militia district, school district, or municipal corporation, and approved by a two-thirds majority of those voting at such election; and the General Assembly may prescribe who shall vote on such questions.

SECTION V. LOCAL SYSTEMS.

1. LOCAL SCHOOLS NOT AFFECTED. — Existing local school systems shall not be affected by this Constitution. Nothing contained in first section of this article shall be construed to deprive schools in this State, not common schools, from participation in the educational fund of the State, as to all pupils therein taught in the elementary branches of an English education.

SECTION VI. UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA.

1. STATE UNIVERSITY. — The trustees of the University of Georgia may accept bequests, donations and grants of land, or other property, for the use of said University. In addition to the payment, of the annual interest on the debt due by the State to the University, the General Assembly may, from time to time, make such donations thereto as the condition of the treasury will authorize. And the General Assembly may also, from time to time, make such appropriations of money as the condition of the treasury will authorize, to any college or university (not exceeding one in number) now established, or hereafter to be established, in this State for the education of persons of color.

ARTICLE IX.

HOMESTEAD AND EXEMPTIONS.

SECTION I. HOMESTEAD.

1. HOMESTEAD AND EXEMPTION. — There shall be exempt from levy and sale, by virtue of any process whatever under the laws of this State, except as hereinafter excepted, of the property of every head of a family, or guardian or trustee of a family of minor children, or every aged or infirm person, or person having the care and support of dependent females of any age, who is not the head of a family, realty or personalty, or both, to the value in the aggregate of sixteen hundred dollars.

SECTION II. EXEMPTION.

1. PROTECTION GUARANTEED. — No court or ministerial officer in this State shall ever have jurisdiction or authority to enforce any judgment, execution, or decree, against the property set apart for such purpose, including such improvements as may be made thereon from time to time, except for taxes, for the purchase money of the same, for labor done thereon, for material furnished therefor, or for the removal of incumbrances thereon.

SECTION III. WAIVER OF HOMESTEAD.

1. MAY BE WAIVED, HOW FAR; HOW SOLD. — The debtor shall have power to waive or renounce in writing his right to the benefit of the exemption provided for in this Article, except as to wearing apparel, and not exceeding three hundred dollars worth of household and kitchen furniture, and provisions, to be selected by himself and his wife, if any, and he shall not, after it is set apart, alienate or encumber the property so exempted, but it may be sold by the debtor, and his wife, if any, jointly, with the

sanction of the judge of the superior court of the county where the debtor resides or the land is situated, the proceeds to be reinvested upon the same uses.

SECTION IV. HOMESTEAD SET APART, HOW.

1. SETTING APART SHORT HOMESTEAD. — The General Assembly shall provide, by law, as early as practicable, for the setting apart and valuation of said property. But nothing in this Article shall be construed to affect or repeal the existing laws for exemption of property from sale, contained in the present Code of this State, in paragraphs 2040 to 2049, inclusive, and the acts amendatory thereto. It may be optional with the applicant to take either, but not both, of such exemptions.

SECTION V. SHORT HOMESTEAD WAIVED.

1. SHORT HOMESTEAD MAY BE WAIVED. — The debtor shall have authority to waive or renounce in writing his right to the benefit of the exemption provided for in section four, except as is excepted in section three of this Article.

SECTION VI. HOMESTEAD SUPPLEMENTED.

1. SUPPLEMENTAL HOMESTEAD. — The applicant shall at any time have the right to supplement his exemption by adding to an amount already set apart, which is less than the whole amount of exemption herein allowed, a sufficiency to make his exemption equal to the whole amount.

SECTION VII. FORMER HOMESTEADS PRESERVED.

1. HOMESTEADS HERETOFORE SET APART. — Homesteads and exemptions of personal property which have been heretofore set apart by virtue of the provisions of the existing Constitution of this State, and in accordance with the laws for the enforcement thereof, or which may be hereafter so set apart, at any time, shall be and remain valid as against all debts and liabilities existing at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, to the same extent that they would have been had said existing Constitution not been revised.

SECTION VIII. PRIOR RIGHTS TO EXEMPTION PRESERVED.

1. VESTED RIGHTS PROTECTED. — Rights which have become vested under previously existing laws shall not be affected by anything herein contained. In all cases in which homesteads have been set apart under the Constitution of 1868, and the laws made in pursuance thereof, and a *bona fide* sale of such property has been subsequently made and the full purchase price thereof has been paid, all right of exemption in such property by reason of its having been so set apart shall cease in so far as it affects the right of the purchaser. In all such cases where a part only of the purchase price has been paid, such transactions shall be governed by the laws now of force in this State, in so far as they affect the rights of the purchaser, as though said property had not been set apart.

SECTION IX. SALE OF HOMESTEAD.

1. SALE AND REINVESTMENT OF HOMESTEAD. — Parties who have taken a homestead of realty under the Constitution of 1868 shall have the right to sell said homestead and reinvest the same, by order of the judge of the superior courts of this State.

ARTICLE X.

MILITIA.

SECTION I. MILITIA AND VOLUNTEERS.

1. ORGANIZATION OF MILITIA. — A well regulated militia being essential to the peace and security of the State, the General Assembly shall have authority to provide by law how the militia of this State shall be organized, officered, trained, armed, and equipped; and of whom it shall consist.

2. VOLUNTEERS. — The General Assembly shall have power to authorize the formation of volunteer companies, and to provide for their organization into battalions, regiments, brigades, divisions and corps, with such restrictions as may be prescribed by law, and shall have authority to arm and equip the same.

3. PAY OF MILITIA. — The officers and men of the militia and volunteer forces shall not be entitled to receive any pay, rations, or emoluments, when not in active service by authority of the State.

ARTICLE XI.

COUNTIES AND COUNTY OFFICERS.

SECTION I. COUNTIES.

1. COUNTIES ARE CORPORATE BODIES. — Each county shall be a body corporate, with such powers and limitations as may be prescribed by law. All suits by or against a county shall be in the name thereof; and the metes and bounds of the several counties shall remain as now prescribed by law, unless changed as hereinafter provided.

2. NEW COUNTIES NOT ALLOWED. — (There shall not be more than 148 counties.)

3. CHANGE OF COUNTY LINES. — County lines shall not be changed unless under the operation of a general law for that purpose.

4. CHANGE OF COUNTY SITES. — No county site shall be changed or removed except by a two-thirds vote of the qualified voters of the county, voting at an election held for that purpose, and a two-thirds vote of the General Assembly.

5. DISSOLUTION OF COUNTIES. — Any county may be dissolved and merged with contiguous counties by a two-thirds vote of the qualified electors of such county, voting at an election held for that purpose.

SECTION II. COUNTY OFFICERS.

1. COUNTY OFFICERS. — The county officers shall be elected by the qualified voters of their respective counties, or districts, and shall hold their offices for two years. They shall be removed on conviction for malpractice in office, and no person shall be eligible to any of the offices referred to in this paragraph, unless he shall have been a resident of the county for two years, and is a qualified voter.

SECTION III. UNIFORMITY IN COUNTY OFFICERS.

1. COUNTY OFFICERS TO BE UNIFORM. — Whatever tribunal, or officers, may hereafter be created by the General Assembly for the transaction of

county matters shall be uniform throughout the State, and of the same name, jurisdiction and remedies, except that the General Assembly may provide for the appointment of commissioners of roads and revenue in any county.

SECTION IV. STATE CAPITAL.

1. CAPITAL IN ATLANTA. — The city of Atlanta shall be the capital of the State, until changed by the same authority, and in the same way, that is provided for the alteration of this Constitution.

ARTICLE XII.

THE LAWS OF GENERAL OPERATION IN FORCE IN THIS STATE.

SECTION I.

1. SUPREME LAW, WHAT IS. — The laws of general operation in this State are, first, as the supreme law: The Constitution of the United States, the laws of the United States in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made under the authority of the United States.

2. SECOND IN AUTHORITY. — Second, as next in authority thereto: this Constitution.

3. THIRD IN AUTHORITY. — Third, in subordination to the foregoing: All laws now of force in this State, not inconsistent with this Constitution, and the ordinances of this Convention, shall remain of force until the same are modified or repealed by the General Assembly. The tax acts and appropriation acts passed by the General Assembly of 1877, and approved by the Governor of the State, and not inconsistent with the Constitution, are hereby continued in force until altered by law.

4. LOCAL AND PRIVATE ACTS. — Local and private acts passed for the benefit of counties, cities, towns, corporations, and private persons, not inconsistent with the supreme law, nor with this Constitution, and which have not expired nor been repealed, shall have the force of statute law, subject to judicial decision as to their validity when passed, and to any limitations imposed by their own terms.

5. VESTED RIGHTS SECURED. — All rights, privileges and immunities which may have been vested in, or accrued to, any person or persons, or corporation in his, her or their own right, or in any fiduciary capacity, under and in virtue of, any act of the General Assembly, or any judgment, decree or order, or other proceeding of any court of competent jurisdiction in this State, heretofore rendered, shall be held inviolate by all courts before which they may be brought in question, unless attacked for fraud.

6. ACTS OF COURTS CONFIRMED. — All judgments, decrees, orders, and other proceedings, of the several courts of this State, heretofore made, within the limits of their several jurisdictions, are hereby ratified and affirmed, subject only to reversal by motion for a new trial, appeal, bill of review, or other proceeding, in conformity with the law of force when they were made.

7. EXISTING OFFICERS. — The officers of the government now existing shall continue in the exercise of their several functions until their successors are duly elected or appointed, and qualified; but nothing herein is to apply to any officer whose office may be abolished by this Constitution.

8. ORDINANCES. — The ordinances of this Convention shall have the force of laws until otherwise provided by the General Assembly, except the ordinances in reference to submitting the homestead and capital question to a vote of the people, which ordinances, after being voted on, shall have the effect of constitutional provisions.

ARTICLE XIII.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

SECTION I.

1. CONSTITUTION, HOW AMENDED. — Any amendment or amendments to this Constitution may be proposed in the Senate or House of Representatives, and if the same shall be agreed to, by two-thirds of the members elected to each of the two houses, such proposed amendment or amendments shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon. And the General Assembly shall cause such amendment or amendments to be published in one or more newspapers in each congressional district, for two months previous to the time of holding the next general election, and shall also provide for a submission of such proposed amendment or amendments to the people at said next general election, and if the people shall ratify such amendment or amendments, by a majority of the electors qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly, voting thereon, such amendment or amendments shall become a part of this Constitution. When more than one amendment is submitted at the same time, they shall be so submitted as to enable the electors to vote on each amendment separately.

2. CONVENTION, HOW CALLED. — No convention of the people shall be called by the General Assembly to revise, amend, or change this Constitution, unless by a concurrence of two-thirds of all the members of each house of the General Assembly. The representation in said convention shall be based on population as near as practicable.

SECTION II.

(This section provides for the submission of the Constitution to a vote of the people, for ratification or rejection.)

The Constitution was ratified by a vote of the people at an election held on the fifth day of December, 1877.

The Convention which adopted the Constitution met on the eleventh day of July, and adjourned on the twenty-fifth day of August, 1877.

Amendments to the Constitution have been made from time to time, and are incorporated in their proper places in it.

INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
Academies: Chatham.....	202	Boundary, southern.....	100, 101
Richmond.....	202	northern and western.....	224
Alexander, cruelty to.....	183	Bowen, Commodore.....	125
Ambush on St. Simon's.....	67	Boyd, Colonel, raid of.....	144
Amelia Island.....	58, 62	Broad River Colony.....	201
<i>Anne</i> , ship.....	39	Brown, Colonel, at Augusta.....	167
Argyle, Fort.....	49	cruelty of.....	168, 183
Arsenal at Augusta.....	280	surrender of.....	187
Ash, General, at Brier Creek.....	151	Brown, Joseph E., early life.....	273
Assembly, first General.....	82	made governor.....	273
Asylum, Bethesda Orphan.....	71	seizes forts.....	278, 280
Athens laid out.....	221	arrest of.....	301
Atlanta, beginnings of.....	263	Brown, Joseph M.....	312
battle around.....	291	Bryan, Jonathan.....	III, 112
made capital.....	310	resigns from Council.....	120
Augusta, settled.....	57	arrest of.....	140
condition of.....	97	Bull, Col. Wm.....	39
Indian conference at.....	101	Bulloch, Archibald, President....	127
captured by British.....	144	and the sentinel.....	128
abandoned by Campbell.....	150	Burgoyne's surrender.....	137
siege of.....	182-184		
retaken by Lec.....	185-187	Campbell, Colonel.....	137
arsenal at, surrendered.....	280	attacks Savannah.....	139
Barbecue.....	236	captures Augusta.....	144
Bartow, Gen'l Francis S., orator..	277	abandons Augusta.....	150
death of.....	284	Campbell, Duncan.....	258
Battles: Bloody Marsh.....	67	Capital of State, Savannah.....	97, 203
Lexington.....	122	Augusta.....	204
Trenton and Princeton.....	131	Louisville.....	204
near Midway Church.....	137	Milledgeville.....	224
Kettle Creek.....	145	Atlanta.....	310
Brier Creek.....	151	Capitol building, Louisville.....	216
Kings Mountain.....	188	Milledgeville.....	225
around Atlanta.....	291	Atlanta.....	310
Beaufort, Treaty of.....	204	Carolina, settled.....	29
Bethesda Orphan Asylum.....	71	disputed territory.....	29
Blockade on coast.....	284	Carpetbaggers in Georgia.....	302
Bosomworth, Thomas.....	77-80	Cession of 1802.....	223
Boston, tea at.....	110	Charleston, colonists at.....	39
relief for.....	120	tea ships at.....	110
		Charter of Georgia.....	35

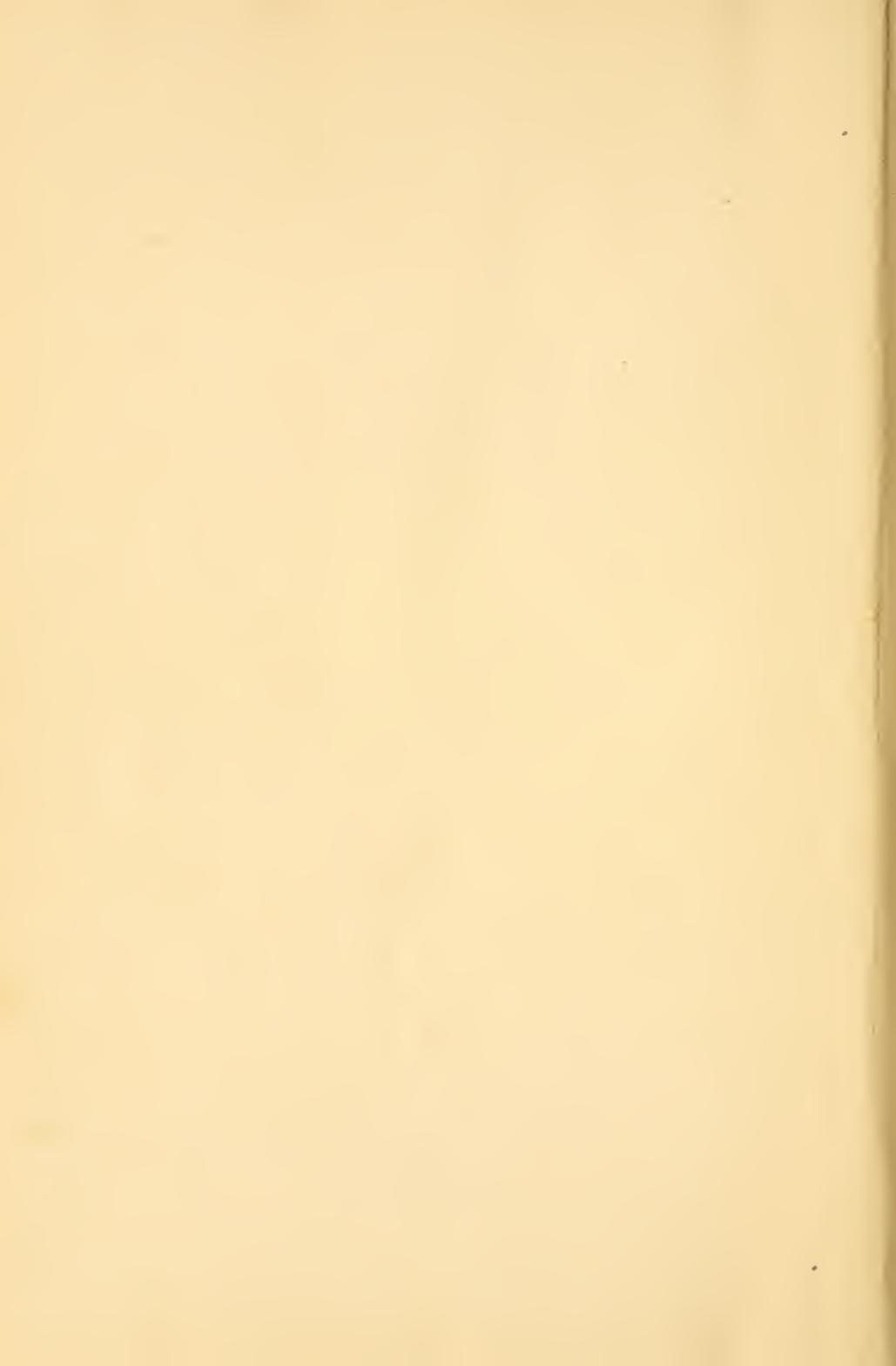
	PAGE		PAGE
Charter of Georgia surrendered.	85	Ebenezer, founded.	51
Cherokee Indians.	21	sufferings at.	140
legends of.	24-27	Education, beginnings of.	202
removal of.	253-256	higher.	257-259
alphabet.	253	Elbert, Samuel.	146
Clark, John.	242-244	at Brier Creek.	151
Clarke, Elijah.	144	Ellis, Gov. Henry.	92
character of.	178, 179	Emory College.	258
Cobb, Howell.	269, 277	Evans, Gen'l C. A.	206
Cobb, Thos. R. R.	277	Florida, named.	14
Colonists, selection of.	38	disputed territory.	29
voyage and landing.	39, 40	invaded by Oglethorpe.	63
general conditions.	86, 117	boundary line of.	100
Colquitt, Gov. A. H.	310	expedition against.	136
Conference, last, of cabinet.	299	Forrest, General.	288
Confiscation acts.	165	Fort Argyle founded.	48
Confiscation of property.	198	Fort Cornwallis captured.	187
Congress, Continental.	120	Fort Galphin reduced.	185
Congress, Provincial.	120, 125	Fort Grierson captured.	186
Constitution, of Georgia (1777).	131	Fort McAllister attacked.	288
of United States.	206	Fort Moore, trade at.	57
of Georgia (1708).	219	Fort Moosa recaptured.	64
of Georgia (1877).	309	Fort Morris defended.	138
Corn shucking.	239	Fort Pulaski seized.	278
Cotton, culture of.	208	Fort St. Diego captured.	63
Cotton gin invented.	209-213	Fort Sumter bombarded.	284
Council of Safety, created.	124	Fountain of Youth.	14
new one chosen.	126	Fox hunting.	237
orders given by.	129	Franklin, Benjamin.	72
Counties, first two.	74	on Stamp Act.	104
first eight.	132	elected agent.	110
Cracker, Georgia.	234	Frederica, founded.	56
Crawford, Wm. H.	241-243	fortified.	66
Creek Indians.	20	county of.	74
cede lands in Georgia.	251	decay of.	90
Cumberland Island.	58	Freedmen's Bureau.	302
Customs, early, in Georgia.	230-240	Gage, General.	110
Dahlonega.	255	letter to.	125
Darien settled.	54	Galphin, Fort.	185
Davis, Jefferson.	281	Galphin, George.	115
arrest of.	300	Galphin Claim.	116
Debtors' prisons.	32	"General, The," stealing of.	286
De Soto in Georgia.	16-18	George II, King.	35
D'Estaing, Count, arrives.	153	George III, King.	98
demands Savannah.	157	Georgia, charter of.	35
bravery of.	158	name given to.	35
Dolly, Quash.	139	boundary lines.	101, 224
Dooly, Col. John, death of.	168	invaded by British.	137
Dorchester settled.	83	enters the Union.	206, 207

	PAGE		PAGE
Georgia, secedes.....	279	Jenkins, Charles, Jr.....	269
readmitted	306	deposed as governor	303
Georgia Platform.....	269	Jews, admission of.....	49
Georgia Railroad.....	262	Johnston, Gen'l Jos. E.....	290
Gold in North Georgia.	255	Jones, Noble W.....	112
Gordon, Gen'l John B.....	293		
governor	311	Ku Klux Klan.....	305
Grady, Henry W., speech of.....	309		
Grant, General.....	296	Lafayette visits Georgia.....	251
Gray Goose.....	147	Laurens, Colonel, at Savannah... .	159
Greene, Gen'l Nathanael.....	199	Lawmaking, delays in.....	109
death of.....	205	Lee, Col. Henry, at Augusta.....	185
Grierson, Colonel.....	167	Lee, Gen'l Robt. E.....	296
cruelty of.....	183	Liberty Boys.....	104, 105
captured.....	186	Liberty County.....	121, 133
Gwinnett, Button.....	129	Liberty Hall.....	283
duel and death.....	135	Liberty pole.....	124
		Lincoln, Abraham.....	274
Habersham, James.....	71	Lincoln, Gen'l Benj.....	140
President of Council.....	107	at Purysburg.....	150
Habersham, Joseph.....	123, 125, 126	at Savannah.....	157-159
postmaster-general.....	207	Liquor, sale of, forbidden.....	38
Hall, Lyman, delegate.....	121, 133	made legal.....	76
signs Declaration of Independ- ence.....	129	Logrolling.....	238
Hardwicke, proposed capital.....	90	Long, Crawford W.....	264
abandoned.....	97	Longstreet, Wm.....	226
Hart, Nancy, stories of.....	173-177	Louisville made capital.....	203, 216
Hawkins, Lieutenant, bravery of.....	146	Lumpkin, Wilson.....	277
Heard's Fort.....	167		
Highlanders, Scotch.....	54	McGirth, Daniel, stories of.....	146-149
Hill, Benj. H.....	280	McIntosh, Col. John.....	138, 151
arrest of.....	301	McIntosh, Gen'l Lachlan.....	135, 152
speech of.....	306	McIntosh, Wm., death of.....	249
Hiwassee, legend of.....	24	Mackay, Captain.....	61
Hood, General.....	291	McPherson, General, death of....	292
Houston, Gov. John.....	136	Maitland, Colonel.....	154
Howe, Gen'l Robert.....	136	Maps: of Georgia.....	2-3
abandons Savannah.....	140	of original grant.....	37
Howley, Gov. Richard.....	166	forts on coast.....	56
		attack on St. Augustine.....	64
Independence, Declaration of....	129	first parishes.....	95
Indians of Georgia.....	20	first counties.....	133
legends of.....	24	Yazoo territory.....	215
conference at Augusta.....	101	Georgia in 1818.....	247
Jackson, James, at Savannah.....	195	March to the sea.....	295
early life of.....	192-194	Margravate of Azilia.....	30
opposes Yazoo Act.....	215	Maryland settled.....	28
Jasper, Serg't Wm.....	141	Meigs, Joseph.....	221
death of.....	159	Memorial Day.....	296
		Mercer, Jesse.....	258
		Mercer University.....	257

	PAGE		PAGE
Midway Church.....	84	Railroads in Georgia.....	260-263
battle near.....	137	Reconstruction measures.....	303, 305
Midway settlement.....	83	Rescinding Act.....	216
Military Act.....	109	Revolution, beginnings of.....	119
Milledge, John, adventure.....	192	progress of.....	131, 188
aids university.....	221	end of.....	189
capital named for.....	225	Reynolds, Gov. John.....	88-91
Milledgeville, capital.....	224	Rice, Captain.....	128
abandoned.....	295	St. Augustine, founded.....	28
Montgomery, Sir Robert.....	30	attacked by Oglethorpe.....	63-65
Monuments: to Oglethorpe (frontispiece)		St. Simon's Island.....	65, 67
Tomochichi.....	45	Sallete, Robert, stories of.....	169-172
Jasper.....	160	Salt, scarcity of.....	285
Pulaski.....	162	Salzburgers, story of.....	50-53
Gordon.....	311	silk culture by.....	82
Moore, Hannah.....	70	Savannah, settled.....	38-40
Moravians, emigrants.....	54	laid out.....	46
Mulberry Grove.....	205	condition of.....	74, 89, 97
Musgrove, Mary.....	77-80	threatened by Indians.....	78
Muster Day.....	236	stamps in.....	106
Nancy Hart, stories of.....	173-177	captured by British.....	139, 140
Nesbit, Judge E. A.....	279	attacked by Americans.....	157-163
New Inverness settled.....	54	captured by Sherman.....	295
New York settled.....	28	<i>Savannah</i> , steamship.....	227-229
Oglethorpe, James Edward.....	32	Savannah County.....	74
interest in debtors.....	34	Seal, of trustees.....	36
accompanies the colonists.....	39	of province.....	88, 89
treaty with Indians.....	47	of state.....	131, 132
explores the coast.....	57	of state (1799).....	219, 220
visits Coweta Town.....	60	Secession, talk of.....	271
dangers to.....	61	feeling for.....	274
return to England.....	69	of South Carolina.....	276
death of.....	70	convention.....	278
Palmer, Colonel.....	64	opinions on.....	277
Parishes, first eight.....	95	of Georgia.....	279
St. John and others.....	121	Sequoyah.....	253, 254
Parker, Henry, President.....	83	Sherman, Gen'l W. T.....	290
Pennsylvania settled.....	28	march to the sea.....	295
Pikes, Joe Brown's.....	289	Silk culture, proposed.....	36
Ponce de Leon.....	14, 15	a failure.....	81
Porto Rico, De Leon at.....	14	Silver Bluff.....	16, 115, 185
Prevost, Gen'l A.....	137	Slaton, John M.....	312
defends Savannah.....	154	Slavery, forbidden.....	38
Prisons, debtors'.....	32	made legal.....	75
Pulaski, Count.....	161	condition (1850).....	268
Pulaski, Fort, seized.....	278	contention over.....	268
defense of.....	286	abolished.....	303
Purysburg.....	150	Smith, Gov. Hoke.....	312
		South Carolina secedes.....	276
		Spain, war against.....	59

	PAGE		PAGE
Spanish settle Florida.	28	Uchee Indians.	21
Stagecoach routes.	233, 260	University of Georgia, endowing of founded.	203 221
Stamp Act.	103, 104		
repealed.	108	Virginia settled.	28
Stamps in Georgia.	106	Virginians in Georgia.	201
Stealing an engine.	287		
Steamboat, devised.	226		
crosses Atlantic.	228		
Steam cars, beginning of.	261		
Stephens, Alex. H.	277, 280, 281	Walker, Gen'l W. H. T.	202
arrest of.	301	Walton, George.	129, 166
death of.	310	Washington, Gen'l George.	131
Stephens, Wm.	74	progress of war under.	188
trouble with Bosomworth.	78	Cornwallis surrenders to.	189
Streight's raid.	288	visits Georgia.	207
Sunbury, founded.	94	Wayne, Gen'l Anthony.	190
attacked by British.	138	lands given to.	199
decline of.	143	Wereat, Gov. John.	153, 166
		Wesley, John and Charles.	54, 71
Tax on tea.	119	Wesleyan Female College.	258
Territory, western, ceded.	223	Whigs.	119
Tobacco rolling.	235	White, Col. John.	154
Tomochichi.	40-45	Whitefield, George.	71
Toombs, Robert, orator.	270	White House.	183
escape of.	300	Whitney, Eli, and cotton gin.	208-213
Tory, term of reproach.	119	Wright, Gov. James.	96, 97
Treaty, Lower Creeks.	47	made governor.	99
how made.	102	hold Indian conference.	101
at Augusta.	115	burned in effigy.	107
of Beaufort.	204	warning to colonists.	111
of 1825.	247	arrest and escape.	126
of New Echota.	256	return to Georgia.	164
Treutlen, John Adam.	134	surrenders Savannah.	191
Troup, George M.	244		
defies the government.	250		
Trustees of Colony.	36	Yamacraw Bluff.	40
rules and plans.	38	Yamacraw Indians.	21
surrender charter.	85	Yazoo Act.	214-218
Twelve-mile strip.	204, 223	burning of.	217

JAN 29 1913



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 433 806 6

